BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL INC

Form S-3 February 09, 2007

Use these links to rapidly review the document <a href="TABLE OF CONTENTS">TABLE OF CONTENTS</a>
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 9, 2007

Registration No.

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# **BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

#### Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

11615 N. Houston-Rosslyn Houston, Texas 77086 (281) 931-8884

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

11-2908692

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Brian Keith Corporate Secretary and General Counsel 11615 N. Houston-Rosslyn Houston, Texas 77086 (281) 931-8884

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

William T. Heller IV Thompson & Knight LLP 333 Clay Street, Suite 3300 Houston, Texas 77002 (713) 654-8111 Charles H. Still, Jr.
Bracewell & Giuliani LLP
711 Louisiana Street, Suite 2300
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 221-3309

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to divided or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. o

If any securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant o Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered(1)	Proposed maximum offering price per share(2)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(1)(2)	Amount of registration fee
Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value(3)	29,900,000	\$2.285	\$68,321,500	\$7,311

- (1) Includes common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase 3,900,000 additional shares of common stock.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee under Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based upon the average of the high and low prices per share as reported on the American Stock Exchange on February 5, 2007.
- (3) Each share of common stock includes one preferred share purchase right under our stockholder rights plan.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor Oil States Energy Services, Inc. may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 9, 2007** 

**PROSPECTUS** 

# 26,000,000 SHARES

# **BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.**

# **Common Stock**

We are selling 13,000,000 shares of our common stock and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. is selling 13,000,000 shares of our common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by Oil States Energy Services, Inc.

Our common stock trades on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "WEL." On February 5, 2007, the last reported sales price for our common stock on the American Stock Exchange was \$2.29 per share.

#### Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8.

	Per Share	Total
Offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount	\$	\$
Proceeds to us before expenses	\$	\$
Proceeds to Oil States Energy Services, Inc.(1)	\$	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> Expenses associated with the offering, other than underwriting discounts, will be paid by us.

The underwriter may also purchase up to 3,900,000 additional shares from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus to cover over-allotments.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriter expects to deliver the shares on or about , 2007.

# MORGAN KEEGAN & COMPANY, INC.

The date of this prospectus is

, 2007

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Summary** 

**Risk Factors** 

Use of Proceeds

**Dividend Policy** 

Price Range of Common Stock

Capitalization

Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information

Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

**Business** 

Management

Selling Stockholder and Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

Transactions with Selling Stockholder and Other Related Parties

Description of Capital Stock

**Underwriting** 

Where You Can Find More Information

Incorporation by Reference

Legal Matters

**Experts** 

Glossary

**Index to Financial Statements** 

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriter has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any state where an offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of the document containing the information.

i

#### **SUMMARY**

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus and the materials incorporated by reference herein carefully, including the information under the heading "Risk Factors," our consolidated financial statements, the notes to our consolidated financial statements of the hydraulic well control business of Oil States International, Inc., and the notes to the financial statements of the hydraulic well control business of Oil States International, Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated, share numbers in this prospectus assume that the underwriter does not exercise its over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock. In this prospectus we refer to Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc., and its subsidiaries as "Boots & Coots," "we," "us," "our," or "our company," and we refer to the hydraulic well control business of Oil States International, Inc., which we purchased in March 2006, as "HWC." Industry terms used in this prospectus are included in the Glossary beginning on page 61.

#### **Our Business**

We provide a suite of integrated pressure control and related services to onshore and offshore oil and gas exploration and development companies, principally in North America, South America, North Africa, West Africa, and the Middle East. Our well intervention segment consists of services that are designed to enhance production for oil and gas operators and to reduce the number and severity of critical well events such as oil and gas well fires, blowouts, or other losses of control at the well. Our well intervention segment includes services performed by hydraulic workover and snubbing units that are used to enhance production of oil and gas wells. These units may be used for underbalanced drilling, workover, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. This segment also includes training, contingency planning, well plan reviews, audits, inspection services, and engineering services. Our response segment consists of personnel, equipment and emergency services utilized during a critical well event.

We have a long history in the oil and gas industry and are widely recognized for our emergency response services. On March 3, 2006, we acquired HWC. Our acquisition of HWC has significantly expanded and enhanced our pressure control service capabilities and further emphasizes our strategy of complementing our response service line with services routinely needed by oil and gas exploration and development companies.

We increased our revenues to \$63.3 million for the first nine months of 2006 from \$23.7 million for the first nine months of 2005. During the same period, diluted earnings per share increased to \$0.13 from \$0.02.

#### **Service Lines**

Pro forma revenues from our well intervention segment and our response segment were 87% and 13%, respectively, of our total revenues for the nine month period ended September 30, 2006. Our well intervention segment and our response segment are further defined by the following service lines:

#### Well Intervention

*Hydraulic Workover/Snubbing.* We provide various well intervention solutions involving workovers, well drilling, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. Hydraulic units may be used for both routine and emergency well control situations in the oil and gas industry. Our hydraulic workover units are specially designed for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. These units may also be used for snubbing operations, servicing wells

that are under pressure. We operate a fleet of 29 hydraulic workover units, 27 of which we own and two of which we operate on behalf of a customer, and four hot tap/valve drilling units.

SafeGuard Services. Through our SafeGuard program, developed specifically for international oil and gas producers and operators, we provide dedicated risk management and emergency response services. These services include risk assessment, loss mitigation, contingency planning, continuous training and education in all aspects of well management. The growth of our SafeGuard business reflects an industry trend moving operators towards a higher level of preventative measures to protect against critical well events.

Other Well Intervention Services. Other well intervention services include engineering and non-event services, such as remediation and procurement services and our proprietary WELLSURE® risk management product. Through WELLSURE®, we provide oil and gas operators and insurance underwriters a medium for effective management of well control insurance costs by combining our preventative services and post-event response with their traditional well control insurance.

#### Response

**Response Services.** Our response services consist of personnel, equipment, and emergency services utilized during a critical well event, such as an oil and gas well fire, blowout, or other loss of control at the well. These services also include snubbing and pressure control services provided during a response which are designed to minimize response time, mitigate damage and maximize safety.

#### **Business Strategy**

Continue growth as the premier pressure control company. We seek to grow revenues and enhance margins by offering a suite of integrated pressure control services for oil and gas exploration and development companies. By offering an integrated package of pressure control services, we are able to capture significant revenue opportunities by cross selling additional services to operators of large scale development projects.

Expand predictable revenue platform to support growth. The market for emergency well control services is highly volatile due to factors beyond our control. Prior to 2006, we experienced large fluctuations in our total revenue due to our dependence on this market. Our well intervention segment, while subject to factors affecting the oil and gas industry in general, provides more stable revenues. During 2006, we successfully expanded our SafeGuard and WELLSURE® initiatives and expanded our well intervention product and service offerings by our acquisition of HWC. Our strategy has been, and continues to be, to expand our well intervention product and service offerings.

Capitalize on expanding hydraulic workover/snubbing market in North America. The advancement of underbalanced drilling techniques and well completion methods is unlocking the potential in unconventional natural gas resource plays in North America. Our services are well positioned to capitalize on the growing needs of producers in these unconventional plays. Our snubbing services minimize the number of days and cost to complete these types of wells. Our pressure services also reduce the risk of damaging shale or other tight gas formations during completion. In addition, our hydraulic workover units enable the producer to enhance existing production of oil and gas wells.

Replicate success of SafeGuard comprehensive service blueprint in other international markets. Through our SafeGuard service initiative, we have successfully entered into long-term contracts with several national oil and gas companies, including Algeria's national oil and gas company, Sonatrach, to provide comprehensive risk management services. Pursuant to such contracts, we provide prevention services, audits, equipment maintenance, risk assessment, inspection and training services. We view

these strategic relationships as a blueprint and we seek opportunities to replicate the success of this program with producers in other international markets.

Continue to capture opportunities resulting from development of international gas projects. According to the Energy Information Administration's International Energy Outlook for 2006, worldwide natural gas production is expected to reach approximately 116 trillion cubic feet by 2010, an increase of nearly 22% from 2003. Large-scale international gas projects in the Middle East, Africa, and Central and South America are projected to account for over 50% of this production growth. These large-scale international gas projects represent an exciting market opportunity and provide a long-term catalyst for our international growth.

Pursue strategic acquisitions and successfully integrate acquired assets. To complement our organic growth strategy, we seek to opportunistically complete strategic acquisitions that complement our pressure control products and services, expand our fleet of equipment, and further diversify our customer base.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

Deep customer relationships and strong brand recognition. We have developed strong customer relationships as trusted advisors with many major, national and independent oil and natural gas producers and service companies. Our strong brand recognition and response reputation provide an excellent platform to expand the scope of our oilfield services. The successful integration of HWC and the associated increase in the utilization of acquired assets provide strong evidence of the strength of our brand. By leveraging our brand as a premier emergency response company in the industry, we intend to continue to attract new customers and introduce existing customers to a broader range of products and services.

Opportunities throughout well life cycle. From well plan reviews to plugging and abandonment services, we are exposed to revenue opportunities throughout much of the life cycle of oil and natural gas wells. We provide equipment and engineering services involved in drilling, completing, monitoring, enhancing, reentering/recompleting and abandoning a well. We believe balancing our services across the well life cycle will help mitigate cyclical risk in the oilfield service sector.

Geographic diversification. We have engaged in strategic geographic diversification to further serve customers in the international oil and gas industry. We have hub offices worldwide which are able to deploy equipment and personnel to any oil and gas producing region. We are currently providing services in the United States, Canada, Venezuela, Algeria, Libya, Egypt, The Republic of the Congo, Nigeria, Dubai, Qatar, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, India, Indonesia and Australia.

Leading position in served niche markets. We have a significant presence in the hydraulic workover/snubbing market. We performed over 220 jobs worldwide in 2006, and are recognized as one of the top three companies serving the global emergency response market. We were selected as the well control team of choice by the U.S. Department of Defense and the Corps of Engineers in 2003 for the Operation Iraqi Freedom and Project Restore Iraqi Oil campaigns. We believe the combination of our well intervention services and our response services positions us as the premier pressure control company for the oil and gas industry.

Strong management team and experienced personnel. Our executive management team and field personnel have extensive experience in the oil and gas pressure control industry and we have developed strong and longstanding relationships with many major, national and independent oil and natural gas producers and service companies. Our management team has demonstrated its ability to grow our business both organically and by strategic acquisitions. Our senior executive team has over 105 years of

combined oilfield service experience and our top five field personnel have over 170 years of combined well control experience.

#### **Risks Affecting Our Business**

Our ability to successfully leverage our competitive strengths and execute our strategy depends upon many factors and is subject to a variety of risks. Our business depends on oil and natural gas industry activity and expenditure levels which may vary significantly. Our hydraulic workover/snubbing business is susceptible to seasonal earnings volatility that could reduce our cash flow at certain times. In addition, many of the services we provide are complex and require a high level of expertise. As the demand for skilled workers increases, we may have to increase the pay of our employees and thus increase our cost structure. Further, we derive a significant portion of our revenue from our operations outside of the United States, which exposes us to risks associated with political and economic instability, currency fluctuations, and other governmental and legal restrictions. Thus, our revenues and profits from operations outside the United States may fluctuate. You are urged to read the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8 for more information regarding these and other risks that may affect our business and our common stock.

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 7908 Sam Houston Parkway, 5th Floor, Houston, Texas 77064, and our telephone number at that address is (281) 931-8884. Our website address is *www.boots-coots.com*. Information contained on or that can be accessed through our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider the information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus.

#### The Offering

Common stock offered by us(1) 13,000,000 shares

Common stock offered by Oil States Energy Services, Inc. (a subsidiary of Oil States International, Inc.)

13,000,000 shares

Shares outstanding prior to this offering(2)

59,312,098 shares as of February 5, 2007

Shares to be outstanding after this offering (1)(2)

72,312,098 shares

Use of proceeds

We expect to receive net proceeds from the sale of shares offered by us, after deducting estimated offering expenses and underwriting discounts, of approximately \$27.5 million, based upon an assumed offering price of \$2.29 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on the American Stock Exchange on February 5, 2007. We intend to use our net proceeds from this offering to fund all or a portion of our 2007 capital budget and for general corporate purposes, including working capital. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock by Oil States Energy

Services, Inc. See "Use of Proceeds."

Dividend policy

We do not anticipate that we will pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our existing revolving and term credit facilities

restrict our ability to pay cash dividends.

American Stock Exchange symbol

WEL

Risk factors

Please read "Risk Factors" for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

(1)

Does not include 3,900,000 additional shares of our common stock that the underwriter may purchase pursuant to an option we have granted to it to cover over-allotments.

(2) Excludes 6,957,945 shares issuable on the exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants, of which options and warrants to purchase 4,522,318 shares were exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2006.

#### **Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information**

The following table shows our summary historical consolidated financial information as of and for each of the periods indicated. You should read the following summary historical and pro forma financial information together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and the historical and pro forma financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical financial information as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 was derived from our consolidated audited financial statements included in this prospectus. The financial information as of September 30, 2006, and for each of the nine month periods ended September 30, 2005 and 2006 was derived from our unaudited consolidated interim financial statements also included in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma financial information for the year ended December 31, 2005 and the nine month period ended September 30, 2006, was derived from the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus and show the pro forma effect of our acquisition of HWC as if it had been completed on January 1, 2005. The summary historical and pro forma results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in future periods.

Year Ended December 31,

		2003	2004		2005		Pro Forma 2005	2005	2006	Pro Forma 2006	
							(unaudited)		(unaudited)		
					(in thousa	and	s, except per sh	nare amounts	s)		
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (LOSS) AND OTHER DATA:											
Revenues	\$	35,935	\$ 24,175	\$	29,537	\$	69.654	\$ 23.664	\$ 63,285	\$	71,826
Costs of sales	Ψ	13,448	11,929		14,488	Ψ	42,762	12,520	,		38,753
	_			_		_				_	
Gross margin		22,487	12,246		15,049		26,892	11,144	29,848		33,073
Operating expenses		8,253	6,921		7,098		7,124	5,822	10,732		11,329
Selling, general and administrative expenses(1)		3,004	3,370		2,674		5,257	1,989	3,113		3,113
Other operating expenses(1)									174		215
Depreciation and amortization		996	889	_	714	_	4,157	592	3,466	_	4,389
Operating income		10,234	1,066		4,563		10,354	2,741	12,363		14,027
Net income (loss)		7,091	(248	)	2,779		3,925	1,341	6,679		7,611
Preferred dividend requirements and accretions Net income (loss) attributable to common		1,223	748		874			649	(616	)	
stockholders	\$	5,868	\$ (996	) \$	1,905	\$	3,925	\$ 692	\$ 7,295	\$	7,611
Basic earnings (loss) per common share	\$	0.27	\$ (0.04	) \$	0.06	\$	0.07	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.14	\$	0.13
Weighted average common shares outstanding basic		21,878	28,142		29,507		58,505	29,497	52,047		58,460
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share	\$	0.26	\$ (0.04	) \$	0.06	\$	0.07	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.13	\$	0.12
Weighted average common shares outstanding diluted		22,218	28,142		31,374		60,372	31,376	55,315		61,734
		,9	,		,/		55,572	,5 / 0	23,515		,
EBITDA(2)	\$	11,230	\$ 1,955		5,277	\$	14,511	\$ 3,333	\$ 15,829	\$	18,416

Nine Months Ended September 30,

	Septo	As of September 30, 2006			
	Actual	A	As Adjusted(3)		
	(1)	ınaudi	ted)		
	(ir	thousa	ands)		
CE SHEET DATA:					
lents	\$ 12,15	\$	35,608		
ssets	95,02		118,477		
debt (including current portion)	34,10	)	30,058		
	\$ 33,21	\$	60,712		

(1) Selling, general and administrative expenses for the unaudited pro forma financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005 include \$2.583,000 of costs associated with HWC operations. Since our acquisition of HWC in March 2006, certain of these costs are classified as operating expenses, and hence, are reflected in operating expenses for the unaudited pro forma nine month period ended September 30, 2005.

(2) "EBITDA" is a non-GAAP financial measure of earnings (net income) before interest, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization. This term, as used and defined by us, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures employed by other companies and is not a measure of performance calculated in accordance with GAAP. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income, net income or loss, cash flows provided by operating, investing, and financing activities, or other income or cash flow statement data prepared in accordance with GAAP. However, management believes EBITDA is useful to an investor in evaluating our operating performance because

> it is widely used by investors in the energy industry to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items excluded from the calculation of EBITDA, which can vary substantially from company to company depending upon accounting methods and book value of assets, capital structure and the method by which assets were acquired, among other factors;

> it helps investors to more meaningfully evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the impact of our capital structure and asset base from our operating structure; and

it is used by our management for various purposes, including as a measure of operating performance, in presentations to our board of directors, as a basis for strategic planning and forecasting, and as a component for setting incentive compensation.

There are material limitations to using EBITDA as a measure of performance, including the inability to analyze the impact of certain recurring items that materially affect our net income or loss, and the lack of comparability of results of operations of different companies. The following table reconciles EBITDA to our net income, the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure:

	Year Ended December 31,									Nine Months Ended September 30,				
	2003		2004		2005	Pro Forma 2005		2005		2006			Pro Forma 2006	
							(unaudited)			(unaudited)				
					(in thousands)		)							
EBITDA Depreciation and amortization	\$ 11,230 996	\$	1,955 889	\$	5,277 714	\$	14,511 4,157	\$	3,333 592	\$	15,829 3,466	\$	18,416 4,389	

		Year E	nded Decer	mber 31,	Nine Months Ended September 30,			
Interest expense and other, net	2,286	5 80	54	655	3,053	523	2,109	2,343
Income taxes	1,339	9 49	)2	1,129	3,376	877	3,575	4,073
Income from discontinued operations, net of								
income taxes	482	2	12					
Net income (loss)	\$ 7,09	\$ (24	18) \$ 2	2,779 \$	3,925	\$ 1,341	\$ 6,679	\$ 7,611

Gives effect to this offering and our receipt of net proceeds of \$27,500,000, based on an assumed offering price of \$2.29 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on the American Stock Exchange on February 5, 2007, as if this offering had been completed on September 30, 2006. Also gives effect to the application, prior to January 31, 2007, of \$4,044,000 of cash and cash equivalents to repay amounts outstanding under our revolving credit facility. Assumes no exercise of the underwriter's over-allotment option. The actual amount of net proceeds may be more or less, depending on the actual public offering price.

#### RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information set forth elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, you should carefully consider the following risks before you decide to invest in our common stock. Although the risks described below are the risks that we currently believe are material, they are not the only risks that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties, including those that we have not yet identified or that we currently believe are immaterial, may also adversely effect our business, financial condition, results of operations and the trading price for our common stock.

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

Demand for our services and products depends on oil and natural gas industry activity and expenditure levels that are directly affected by trends in oil and natural gas prices.

Demand for our products and services is particularly sensitive to the level of exploration, development, and production activity of, and the corresponding capital spending by, oil and natural gas companies, including national oil companies. Prices for oil and natural gas are subject to large fluctuations in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of, and demand for, oil and natural gas, market uncertainty, and a variety of other factors that are beyond our control. Any prolonged reduction in oil and natural gas prices will depress the immediate levels of exploration, development, and production activity, often reflected as changes in rig counts. Perceptions of longer-term lower oil and natural gas prices by oil and gas companies may result in the reduction or deferral of major expenditures given the long-term nature of many large-scale development projects. Lower levels of activity result in a corresponding decline in the demand for our services that could have a material adverse effect on our revenue and profitability. Many factors affect the supply and demand for oil and natural gas and therefore influence product prices, including:

the level of production;
the levels of oil and natural gas inventories;
domestic and worldwide demand for oil and natural gas;
the expected cost of developing new reserves;
the actual cost of finding and producing oil and natural gas;
the availability of attractive oil and gas field prospects, which may be affected by governmental actions and regulations or environmental activists;
the availability of transportation infrastructure and refining capacity;
the level of drilling activity;
global weather conditions and natural disasters;
worldwide political, military, and economic conditions and economic activity, including growth in underdeveloped countries;

national government political objectives, including the ability of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

to set and maintain production levels and prices for oil;

the cost and timing of the development of alternate energy sources; and

tax policies.

If demand for drilling services or drilling rig utilization rates decrease significantly then demand for our services will decrease, which will adversely affect our results of operations.

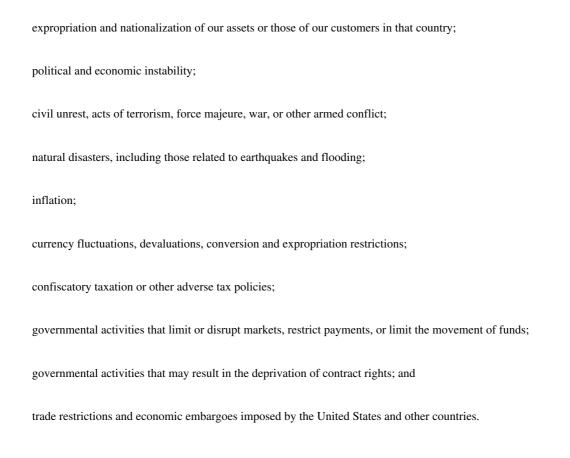
8

We may not successfully integrate the businesses we acquire or achieve the benefits we are seeking from acquisitions.

As part of our business strategy, we intend to evaluate potential acquisitions of other businesses or assets. However, there can be no assurance that we will be successful in consummating any such acquisitions. Successful acquisition of businesses or assets will depend on various factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to obtain financing and the competitive environment for acquisitions. In addition, we may not be able to successfully integrate any business or assets that we acquire in the future. The integration of acquired businesses is likely to be complex and time consuming and may place a significant strain on management resources.

Disruptions in the political and economic conditions of the foreign countries in which we operate expose us to risks that may have a material adverse effect on our business.

We derive a significant portion of our revenue from our operations outside of the United States, which exposes us to risks inherent in doing business in each of the countries in which we transact business. Our operations in countries other than the United States accounted for approximately 64% of our consolidated revenues during the nine months ended September 30, 2006. Our operations in Venezuela and Algeria accounted for approximately 20% and 21%, respectively, of our consolidated revenues during the nine months ended September 30, 2006. We anticipate that our revenues from foreign operations will increase in the future as a consequence of our acquisition of HWC during the first quarter of 2006. Operations in countries other than the United States are subject to various risks peculiar to each country. With respect to any particular country, these risks may include:



Due to the unsettled political conditions in many oil-producing countries, our revenue and profits are subject to the adverse consequences of war, the effects of terrorism, civil unrest, strikes, currency controls, and governmental actions, which could impact the supply and pricing for oil and natural gas, disrupt our operations, and increase our costs for security worldwide. International areas where we operate that have significant amounts of political risk include parts of Africa, South America and the Middle East. Operations in these areas increase our exposure to the foregoing risks.

For instance, the Venezuelan National Assembly recently raised royalties on certain crude oil projects and Venezuelan President Hugo Chavez has threatened to nationalize the country's key industries and indicated his intention is to seize certain oil producing regions unless foreign oil companies surrender control to the Venezuelan national oil company. These actions have created uncertainty in the future business and investment activities of foreign oil and natural gas companies in Venezuela. To the extent that these actions adversely affect our customers' activities in this region, they may adversely affect our revenues and profits.

#### We are subject to foreign exchange and currency risks, particularly with respect to Venezuela.

We operate internationally, giving rise to exposure to market risks from changes in foreign currency exchange rates to the extent that transactions are not denominated in U.S. dollars. We typically endeavor to denominate our contracts in U.S. dollars to mitigate exposure to fluctuations in foreign currencies. On September 30, 2006, we had \$5,597,000 of cash and \$7,913,000 in accounts receivable attributable to our Venezuelan operations. Of this cash, \$1,447,000 was denominated in U.S. dollars and resided in a U.S. bank; the remaining \$4,150,000 was denominated in Venezuelan bolívares and resided in a Venezuelan bank. Venezuela trade accounts receivables of \$4,206,000 were denominated in Venezuelan bolívares and are subject to market risks.

Effective March 1, 2005, the exchange rate in Venezuela devalued from 1,920 to 2,150 Venezuelan bolívares to the U.S. dollar. We have taken charges to equity under the caption "foreign currency translation loss" of \$361,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2005 to reflect devaluation of the Venezuelan bolívar for that period. There was no currency gain or loss attributable to Venezuela during the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The Venezuelan government implemented a foreign currency control regime on February 5, 2003. This has resulted in currency controls that restrict the conversion of the Venezuelan currency, the Venezuelan bolívar, to U.S. Dollars. A subsidiary of ours has registered with the control board (CADIVI) in order to have a portion of total receivables in U.S. dollar payments made directly to a United States bank account. Venezuela is also on the U.S. government's "watch list" for highly inflationary economies. Management continues to monitor the situation closely.

#### We must successfully compete for the services of highly trained technical personnel.

Many of the services that we provide are complex and require a high level of expertise and often must be performed in harsh conditions. Our success depends in part upon our ability to employ and retain technical personnel with the ability to provide and enhance these services. In addition, our ability to expand our operations depends in part on our ability to increase our skilled labor force. The demand for skilled workers is high and the supply is limited. A significant increase in the wages paid by competing employers could result in a reduction of our skilled labor force, increases in the wage rates that we must pay, or both. If these events were to occur, our cost structure could increase, our margins could decrease, and our growth potential could be impaired.

#### Our hydraulic workover/snubbing business is susceptible to seasonal earnings volatility and may be adversely affected by severe weather.

Our hydraulic workover/snubbing operations are directly affected by seasonal differences in weather in the areas in which we operate, most notably in the Gulf of Mexico and the Gulf Coast region. Weather conditions in the Gulf of Mexico and the Gulf Coast region generally result in higher activity in the spring, summer and fall months, with the lowest activity in the winter months. In addition, summer and fall drilling activity and, therefore, the demand for our hydraulic workover/snubbing services can be restricted due to hurricanes and other storms prevalent in the Gulf of Mexico and along the Gulf Coast. Repercussions of severe weather conditions may include:

evacuation of personnel and curtailment of services;
weather-related damage to offshore equipment resulting in suspension of operations;
weather-related damage to our facilities;
increase in insurance cost and reduction in its availability;
inability to deliver men or materials to jobsites; and
loss of productivity.
10

For example, during 2005 HWC suffered the loss of one workover unit as a consequence of severe weather in the Gulf of Mexico.

We have borrowed, and may in the future borrow, money to fund our operations and growth, which exposes us to certain risks that may materially impact our operations.

As of September 30, 2006, we had issued subordinated promissory notes in the amount of approximately \$21.2 million, the outstanding amount under our bank term credit facility was \$8.9 million, the outstanding amount under our bank revolving credit facility was \$4.3 million, and we had approximately \$5.7 million in remaining borrowing capacity under our bank revolving credit facility. The borrowing base limitation under our revolving credit facility may be subject to redetermination periodically at the discretion of the lender. Upon a redetermination, we could be required to repay a portion of our bank debt. We may not have sufficient funds to make such repayments, which could result in a default under the terms of the loan agreement and an acceleration of the loan. We intend to finance our operating expenses, capital expenditures and acquisitions with cash flow from operations, the proceeds of this offering, and borrowings under our credit facility. In addition, we may significantly alter our capitalization in order to make future acquisitions. These changes in capitalization may significantly increase our level of debt. If we incur additional debt for these or other purposes, the related risks that we face could intensify. A higher level of debt also increases the risk that we may default on our debt obligations. Our ability to meet our debt obligations and to reduce our level of debt depends on our future performance which is affected by general economic conditions and financial, business and other factors. Many of these factors are beyond our control. Our level of debt affects our operations in several important ways, including the following:

a significant portion of our cash flow from operations must be used to pay interest on borrowings and is therefore not available to re-invest in our business;

the covenants contained in the agreements governing our debt limit our ability to borrow additional funds, pay dividends, make capital expenditures, dispose of assets and issue shares of preferred stock and otherwise may affect our flexibility in planning for, and reacting to, changes in business conditions;

a high level of debt may impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, or general corporate or other purposes;

a highly leveraged financial position would make us more vulnerable to economic downturns and could limit our ability to withstand competitive pressures; and

any debt that we incur under our revolving credit facility will be at variable rates which makes us vulnerable to increases in interest rates.

#### Our ability to finance our business activities will require us to generate substantial cash flow.

Our business activities require substantial capital. We intend to finance our operations and growth in the future through cash flows from operations, the proceeds of this offering, the incurrence of additional indebtedness and/or the issuance of additional equity securities. We cannot be sure that our business will continue to generate cash flow at or above current levels.

If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to fund our business and service our debt, we may have to obtain additional financing through the issuance of debt and/or equity. We cannot be sure that any additional financing will be available to us on acceptable terms. Issuing equity securities to satisfy our financing requirements could cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders.

If our revenues were to decrease due to lower demand for our services as a result of lower oil and natural gas prices or for other reasons, and if we could not obtain capital through our revolving credit

facility or otherwise, our ability to operate and grow our business could be materially adversely affected.

#### The loss of one or more of our current customers could adversely affect our results of operations.

Our business is dependent not only on securing new customers but also on maintaining current customers. Approximately 32% of our consolidated revenues during the nine months ended September 30, 2006 were derived from two key customers. Unless we are able to retain our existing customers, or secure new customers if we lose one or more of our significant customers, our revenue and results of operations would be adversely affected.

#### The intense competition in our industry could result in reduced profitability and loss of market share for us.

In some of our business segments, we compete with the oil and natural gas industry's largest equipment and service providers. Some of these companies have substantially greater financial resources, and larger operations than we do. They may be better able to compete because of their broader geographic dispersion, or their product and service diversity. As a result, we could lose customers and market share to those competitors. These companies may also be better positioned than us to successfully endure downturns in the oil and natural gas industry. Our operations may be adversely affected if our current competitors or new market entrants introduce new products or services with better prices, features, performance or other competitive characteristics than our products and services. Competitive pressures or other factors also may result in significant price competition that could harm our revenue and our business. Additionally, we may face competition in our efforts to acquire other businesses.

#### We could be subject to substantial liability claims that could harm our financial condition.

Our operations involve hazardous activities that involve an extraordinarily high degree of risk. Hazardous operations are subject to accidents resulting in personal injury and the loss of life or property, environmental mishaps and mechanical failures, and litigation arising from such events may result in our being named a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims. We may be held liable in certain circumstances, including if we fail to exercise reasonable care in connection with our activities, and we may also be liable for injuries to agents, employees and contractors who are acting within the course and scope of their duties. We currently maintain liability insurance coverage with aggregate policy limits which we believe to be adequate for our operations. However:

we may not be able to continue to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms;

we may be faced with types of liabilities that will not be covered by our insurance, such as damages from environmental contamination; and

the dollar amount of any liabilities may exceed our policy limits.

A successful claim for which we are not fully insured could have a material adverse effect on us. No assurance can be given that we will not be subject to future claims in excess of the amount of insurance coverage which we deem appropriate to maintain.

#### Risks Relating to Our Relationship with Oil States Energy Services, Inc.

Oil States Energy Services, Inc. owns a significant percentage of common stock in our company, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of stockholder votes.

Oil States Energy Services, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Oil States International, Inc., owns approximately 44.6% of our common stock outstanding as of February 5, 2007. Assuming the sale of all of the shares offered in this offering and that the underwriter does not exercise its option to purchase additional shares of common stock, Oil States Energy Services, Inc. will continue to own approximately 18.6% of our common stock after this offering. In addition, Douglas E. Swanson and Cindy B. Taylor,

two current members of our board of directors, are directors of Oil States Energy Services, Inc. and executive officers of Oil States International, Inc. In addition, Oil States Energy Services, Inc. had the ability to designate a third member of our board of directors and has designated Robert G. Croyle. As a result, Oil States will be able to exercise significant influence over the outcome of matters requiring a stockholder vote, including the election of directors, the adoption or amendment of provisions in our charter and bylaws, the approval of mergers and other significant corporate transactions, including transactions involving a change of control. The interests of Oil States may differ from yours, and Oil States may vote its common stock in a manner that may adversely affect you.

We have renounced any interest in specified business opportunities, and Oil States International, Inc. and its director nominees on our board of directors generally have no obligation to offer us those opportunities.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, we have renounced any interest or expectancy in specified business opportunities in which Oil States International, Inc., any of its affiliates or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or other agents serving as a member of our board of directors (collectively, the "Oil States Group") participates or desires or seeks to participate and that involves any aspect of the energy equipment or services business or industry. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that if any such business opportunity is presented to a person who is a member of the Oil States Group, including any of those individuals who also serves as a member of our board of directors:

no member of the Oil States Group or any of those individuals has any obligation to communicate or offer the opportunity to us; and

such entity or individual may pursue the opportunity as that entity or individual sees fit,

unless:

it was presented to a member of the Oil States Group who also serves as a member of our board of directors solely in that person's capacity as a director of our company and no other member of the Oil States Group independently received notice of or otherwise identified such opportunity; or

the opportunity was identified solely through the disclosure of information by or on behalf of our company.

We may amend these provisions of our certificate of incorporation only by an affirmative vote of holders of at least 80% of our outstanding common stock. As a result of these charter provisions, our future competitive position and growth potential could be adversely affected.

#### Risks Relating to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Future sales of our common stock by our existing stockholders may depress our stock price.

As of February 5, 2007, there were approximately 59,312,098 shares of our common stock outstanding. Assuming we sell 13,000,000 shares of common stock offered by us in this offering, there will be approximately 72,312,098 shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering. We have previously filed a shelf registration statement registering all of the shares owned by Oil States Energy Services, Inc. for resale, which would continue to be available to Oil States Energy Services, Inc. for future sales. In addition, approximately 9,703,343 shares of common stock underlying certain warrant agreements, employee stock option plans, and director stock option plans are eligible for immediate sale, and we may register for sale additional shares underlying these or other plans in the future. All of the common stock covered by current and any future registration statements may be sold by the selling security holders in market transactions from time to time. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Trading volumes of our shares of common stock have been comparatively low and, therefore, our common stock may suffer from limited liquidity and its prices will likely be volatile and its value may be adversely affected.

Because of our relatively low trading volumes, the trading price of our common stock will likely be subject to significant price fluctuations and limited liquidity. This may adversely affect the value of your investment. In addition, our common stock price could be subject to fluctuations in response to variations in quarterly operating results, changes in management, future announcements concerning us, general trends in the industry and other events or factors as well as those described above.

#### We have not paid, and do not anticipate paying, any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We do not expect to declare or pay any cash or other dividends in the foreseeable future on our common stock. Our existing revolving and term credit facilities restrict our ability to pay cash dividends, and we may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that further restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock.

#### You may experience dilution of your ownership interests due to the future issuance of additional shares of our common stock.

We may in the future issue our previously authorized and unissued securities, resulting in the dilution of the ownership interests of our present stockholders. We are currently authorized to issue 125,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock with such designations, preferences and rights as determined by our board of directors. As of February 5, 2007, no shares of our preferred stock were outstanding, approximately 59,312,098 shares of common stock were outstanding, and there were approximately 9,703,343 shares of common stock underlying certain warrant agreements, employee stock option plans and director stock option plans, of which options and warrants to purchase 6,957,945 shares were outstanding and 4,522,318 shares were exercisable within 60 days. The potential issuance of such additional shares of common stock may create downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock. We may also issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for common stock in connection with the hiring of personnel, future acquisitions, future private placements of our securities for capital raising purposes, or for other business purposes. Any such issuances would further dilute the interests of our existing stockholders.

#### We may issue preferred stock, the terms of which could adversely affect the voting power or value of our common stock.

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such preferences, powers and relative participating, optional and other rights, including preferences over our common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our board of directors may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our common stock. For example, we might afford holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of our common stock.

#### We may invest or spend the net proceeds of this offering in a manner with which you do not agree or in ways that may not earn a profit.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund all or a portion of our 2007 capital budget and for general corporate purposes, including working capital. However, we will retain broad discretion over the use of the proceeds from this offering, and may use the proceeds for other

purposes. You may not agree with the ways we decide to use the proceeds, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any profits.

The ownership interest of Oil States Energy Services, Inc., the Rights Agreement by and between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company dated November 17, 2001 ("Rights Agreement"), provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and provisions of Delaware law could discourage a takeover attempt, which may reduce or eliminate the likelihood of a change of control transaction and, therefore, your ability to sell your shares for a premium.

The significant ownership position of Oil States Energy Services, Inc., our Rights Agreement, provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and provisions of Delaware law could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of our company. We have entered into a Rights Agreement that would cause extreme dilution to any person or group (other than Oil States Energy Services, Inc., its affiliates and certain of its direct transferees) who attempts to acquire a significant interest in us without advance approval of our board of directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include provisions for a classified board, limitations on the removal of directors and on stockholder proposals at meetings of stockholders and limitations on the right of stockholders to call special meetings. Our certificate of incorporation also authorizes our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval. In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law imposes restrictions on mergers and other business combinations between us and any holder of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock. Each of these factors could increase the difficulty for a third party to acquire us and therefore delay or prevent a change of control transaction, even if that change would be beneficial to our stockholders, which could affect the value of our common stock and reduce or eliminate your ability to sell your shares of common stock at a premium. See "Description of Capital Stock Stockholder Rights Plan."

Lack of effective internal control over financial reporting could result in an inability to accurately report our financial results that could lead to a loss of investor confidence in our financial reports and have an adverse effect on our stock price.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is essential for us to produce reliable financial reports. If we cannot provide reliable financial information or prevent fraud, our business and operating results could be harmed. We have in the past discovered, and may in the future discover, deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2004, our independent auditors, UHY Mann Frankfort Stein and Lipp CPAs, LLP, issued a letter to our audit committee noting certain matters in our Venezuelan subsidiary that they considered material weaknesses in internal control. The matters listed in the letter included the lack of controls to mitigate the risk of fraud and the lack of controls over financial reporting; particularly, with respect to adjustments necessary to convert the Venezuelan financial statements from Venezuelan generally accepted accounting principles to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The same material weaknesses were identified in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005. See "Item 9A Controls and Procedures" in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

We have enacted changes in policies and procedures designed to remediate the material weaknesses identified in our internal control over financial reporting. We are currently in the process of determining the effectiveness of these actions. A failure to successfully implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, including any ineffectiveness of the corrective actions we have implemented to address the control deficiencies, could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements or otherwise cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations. This, in turn, could result in a loss of investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have an adverse effect on our stock price.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of 13,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$27.5 million, based on an assumed offering price per share of \$2.29, which was the closing price per share of our common stock on the American Stock Exchange on February 5, 2007, and after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses of \$350,000 payable by us.

We intend to use our net proceeds from this offering to fund all or a portion of our 2007 capital budget and for general corporate purposes, including working capital.

If the underwriter exercises its over-allotment option in full, we estimate that the net proceeds to us will increase by approximately \$\text{million}, after deducting the underwriter's discount. We intend to use any net proceeds from the exercise of the over-allotment option for general corporate purposes.

The previous paragraphs describe our present estimates of our use of the net proceeds of this offering based on our current plants and estimates of anticipated expenses. Our actual expenditures may vary from these estimates. We may also find it necessary or advisable to reallocate the net proceeds within the uses outlined above or to use portions of the net proceeds for other purposes, which may include acquisitions. Pending these uses, we will invest the net proceeds of this offering primarily in cash equivalents or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States government.

We will not receive any part of the proceeds from the sale of the common stock offered by Oil States Energy Services, Inc.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to continue our policy of retaining earnings for use in our business and we do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock. Our ability to pay cash dividends in the future on our common stock will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, current and anticipated cash requirements, plans for expansion, and restrictions under our debt obligations, as well as other factors that our board of directors deems relevant. Our existing revolving and term credit facilities restrict our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock.

#### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is traded on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "WEL." The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices for the periods indicated for our common stock as reported by the American Stock Exchange.

		Ended er 31, 2005
	Low	High
First Quarter	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.18
Second Quarter	0.85	1.24
Third Quarter	1.01	1.64
ourth Quarter	0.80	1.30
		Ended er 31, 2006
	Low	High
First Quarter	\$ 1.02	\$ 1.92
Second Quarter	1.55	2.50
Third Quarter	1.50	2.11
Fourth Quarter	1.55	2.32
		Ended er 31, 2007
	Low	High
First Quarter (through February 5, 2007)	\$ 2.20	\$ 2.40

On February 5, 2007, the last reported sale price of our common stock as reported by the American Stock Exchange was \$2.29 per share.

As of February 5, 2007, there were approximately 263 holders of record of our common stock. The number of holders of record does not include holders whose securities are held in street name.

#### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our unaudited cash and capitalization as of September 30, 2006 on an actual historical basis and on an as adjusted basis to reflect:

our receipt of estimated net proceeds of \$27,500,000 from the sale of 13,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, net of the underwriting discount and other estimated offering expenses; and

prior to January 31, 2007, the application of \$4,044,000 of cash and cash equivalents to repay amounts outstanding under our revolving credit facility.

The amount of estimated net proceeds assumes a public offering price of \$2.29 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on the American Stock Exchange on February 5, 2007. The actual amount of net proceeds may be more or less, depending on the actual public offering price. You should read this table in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		As of Septer	nber	30, 2006
		Actual	As	s Adjusted
		(unau (in tho		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	12,152	\$	35,608
Long-term debt, including current maturities:				
Revolving credit facility	\$	4,044	\$	
Term credit facility	Φ	8,892	φ	8,892
Subordinated notes payable		21,166		21,166
L., 2				
Total long-term debt (including current portion)		34,102		30,058
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding				
Common stock, \$0.00001 par value, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 58,754,000				
shares issued and outstanding, actual, 71,754,000 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted				
Additional paid-in capital		93,756		121,256
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(1,234)		(1,234)
Accumulated deficit		(59,310)		(59,310)
Total stockholders' equity		33,212		60,712
Total capitalization	\$	67,314	\$	90,770
18				

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Included and incorporated by reference in this prospectus are certain forward-looking statements, within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus that address activities, events or developments that we expect or anticipate will or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding our future financial position, growth strategy, budgets, projected costs, and plans and objectives of management for future operations. We use the words "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "believe," "continue," "intend," "plan," "budget" and other similar words to identify forward-looking statements. You should read statements that contain these words carefully and should not place undue reliance on these statements. Although we believe our expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, no assurance can be given that these expectations or assumptions will prove to have been correct. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the following factors and the other factors described in this prospectus under the caption "Risk Factors":

competition;

changes in economic or political conditions in the markets in which we operate; and

the inherent risks associated with our operations, such as equipment defects, malfunctions and natural disasters.

We believe that it is important to communicate our expectations of future performance to our investors. However, events may occur in the future that we are unable to accurately predict or that we are unable to control. We do not undertake any obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements. When considering our forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind the risk factors and other cautionary statements in this prospectus.

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information was prepared to present the effect of our acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2006 each gives effect to our acquisition of HWC as if it had occurred January 1, 2005. It combines our statements of income for the year ended December 31, 2005 and the nine months ended September 30, 2006 with the statements of income of HWC for the year ended December 31, 2005 and the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The unaudited pro forma condensed statements of operations have been included as required by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and are provided for comparison purposes only.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with our historical financial statements and the historical financial statements of HWC and the related notes thereto. The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information is based upon assumptions and includes adjustments as explained in the notes to the unaudited pro forma combined financial statements, and the final recording of the transactions could differ. The unaudited pro forma combined statements of operations are not necessarily indicative of the financial results that would have occurred had the acquisition been effective on and as of the date indicated and should not be viewed as indicative of operations in the future.

# PRO FORMA CONDENSED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

#### Year Ended December 31, 2005 (in thousands except per share amounts) (unaudited)

	 HWC	B&C		Pro Forma Adjustments	Reference	Cor	nsolidated
Revenues	\$ 40,117	\$ 29,537	\$			\$	69,654
Cost of sales	28,274	14,488					42,762
Gross margin	11,843	15,049					26,892
Service and other costs Selling, general and administrative	26 2,583	7,098 2,674					7,124 5,257
Corporate overhead allocation	230	2,071		(230)	Δ		3,237
Depreciation and amortization	3,771	714		(328)			4,157
Operating income	5,233	4,563		558			10,354
Interest expense and other, net	105	655		2,293	CDEFGHI		3,053
Income before income taxes	5,128	3,908		(1,735)			7,301
Income tax expense	2,247	1,129					3,376
Net income	2,881	2,779		(1,735)			3,925
Preferred dividends requirements & accretions		874		(874)	JKL		
			_				
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 2,881	\$ 1,905	\$	(861)		\$	3,925
Basic Earnings per Common Share:							
Net Income		\$ 0.07				\$	0.07
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Basic		29,507		28,998	K M		58,505
Diluted Earnings per Common Share:							
Net Income		\$ 0.06	\$	0.01		\$	0.07
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Diluted		31,374 21		28,998	K M		60,372

#### PRO FORMA CONDENSED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 (in thousands except for per share amounts) (unaudited)

	HWC(1)		]	B&C(1)		Pro Forma Adjustments	Reference	Coi	nsolidated
Revenues	\$	8,541	\$	63,285	\$			\$	71,826
Cost of sales		5,316		33,437					38,753
Gross margin		3,225		29,848					33,073
Service and other costs				10,732		597	A1		11,329
Selling, general and administrative		597		3,113		(597)	A1		3,113
Corporate overhead allocation		41		174		222	D.I		215
Depreciation and amortization		700		3,466		223	B1		4,389
Operating income		1,887		12,363		(223)			14,027
· F		-,		,		(===)			,
Interest expense and other, net		42		2,109		192	C1		2,343
	_		_		_				
Income before income taxes		1,845		10,254		(415)			11,684
Income tax expense		924		3,575		(426)	D1		4,073
			_		_				
Net income		921		6,679		11			7,611
Preferred dividends requirements & accretions		/		(616)		616	E1		,,011
				(000)					
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$	921	\$	7,295	\$	(605)		\$	7,611
Basic Earnings per Common Share:									
Net Income			\$	0.14	\$	(0.01)		\$	0.13
Weighted Average Common Shares									
Outstanding Basic				52,047		6,413	Fl		58,460
Diluted Famings non Common Shares									
Diluted Earnings per Common Share: Net Income			\$	0.13	\$	(0.01)		\$	0.12
Net ilicome			Ф	0.13	Ф	(0.01)		Ф	0.12
Weighted Average Common Shares									
Outstanding Diluted				55,315		6,419	G1		61,734
				,0		-,>			,

(1)

HWC was acquired effective March 1, 2006 and is included in our operating results for the seven months ended September 30, 2006.

The operating results of HWC for the two month period ended February 28, 2006 are presented separately in the pro forma presentation above.

#### Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Pro Forma Adjustments for the December 31, 2005 Financial Statements

- A. Reverse allocation of corporate overhead of \$230,000 from Oil States International, Inc.
- B. Reduce depreciation expense by \$328,000 for increase in average useful life of fixed assets.
- C.

  Repay existing subordinated debt of \$5,100,000 (\$3,600,000 in long term debt and \$1,500,000 in current debt) with borrowings under new credit facility, eliminate interest expense of \$334,000 net of troubled debt restructuring credits for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- D. Settle existing current senior debt of \$750,000 with borrowings under new credit facility and eliminate interest expense of \$53,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- E. Borrow \$2,556,000 under new credit facility at Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate, resulting in an increase in interest expense of \$210,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- F. Issue \$21,166,000 of subordinated notes as a component of the purchase price in the acquisition of HWC. Increase in interest expense by a total of \$2,117,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- G.

  Borrow \$9,700,000 under new term loan at Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate plus a margin of 0.50%, of which \$1,940,000 is current, resulting in an increase in interest expense of \$757,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- H. Pay estimated capitalized deferred finance fees of \$175,000 and amortize \$44,000 in 2005.
- I. Reverse other interest expense for HWC and Boots and Coots of \$448,000.
- J. Repurchase 50,000 shares of Series A preferred stock of \$5,000,000 with borrowings under new credit facility and eliminate dividend expense of \$700,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- K. Settle accrued dividends and interest of \$2,536,000 on Series A preferred stock through issuance of \$2,536,000 shares of common stock (valued at \$1.00 per share) and eliminate compounded dividends in the amount of \$146,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005. The settlement and issuance transactions net to zero within additional paid in capital.
- Repurchase 2,800 shares of Series C preferred stock for \$267,000 with borrowings under new credit facility and eliminate dividend expense of \$28,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2005.
- M. Issue 26,462,137 shares of common stock in the acquisition of HWC for value of \$26,462,000.

Pro Forma Adjustments for the September 30, 2006 Financial Statements

L.

- A1

  Reclassification of HWC S, G & A of \$597,000 to service and other costs.
- B1 Depreciate stepped up basis of HWC fixed assets for January and February 2006 for \$223,000.

Reverse first quarter deferred financing write-off of \$809,000, reverse first quarter interest credit related to December 2000 subordinated debt of (\$598,000), reverse January and February third party interest expense of \$93,000, reverse January and February Oil States intercompany interest expense of \$40,000, add January and February interest for Oil States subordinated debt of \$353,000, add January and February interest for revolving credit facility of \$42,000.

Adjust estimated income tax by \$426,000 to an effective rate of 34.9%.

D1

23

- E1 Reverse preferred dividend requirement of \$616,000.
- F1 Adjust weighted average shares outstanding by 6,413,000 shares for acquisition related shares issued in March.
- G1
  Adjust weighted average shares outstanding by 6,419,000 shares for acquisition related shares issued in March.

24

#### SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table sets forth certain historical financial data as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and as of and for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2005 and 2006 which has been derived from our audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements. This data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, including the notes, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		Years Ended December 31,							Nine Months Ended September 30,		
	2001		2002	2003	2004	2005		2005	2006		
								(unau	idited)		
INCOME STATEMENT DATA:											
Revenues	\$	16,938 \$	14,102	35,935	\$ 24,17	5 \$ 29,537	\$	23,664	\$ 63,285		
Operating income (loss)		4,407	(1,539)	10,234	1,06	66 4,563		2,741	12,363		
Income (loss) from continuing operations		3,687	(2,525)	6,609	(29	00) 2,779	)	1,341	6,679		
Income (loss) from discontinued											
operations, net of income taxes		(2,359)	(6,179)	482	4	12					
Gain (loss) from sale of discontinued											
operations, net of income taxes			(476)								
Net income (loss)		1,328	(9,180)	7,091	(24	(8) 2,779	)	1,341	6,679		
· ,					`		_				
Net income (loss) attributable to common											
stockholders		(1,596)	(12,292)	5,868	(99	06) 1,905		692	7,295		
stockholders		(1,390)	(12,292)	3,000	(9)			092	1,293		
BASIC INCOME (LOSS) PER											
COMMON SHARE:											
Continuing operations	\$	0.08 \$	(0.53) S			0.06		0.02			
Discontinued operations	\$	(0.24) \$	(0.61) 5			\$	\$		\$		
Net income (loss)	\$	(0.16) \$	(1.14) 5	0.27	\$ (0.0	0.06	\$	0.02	\$ 0.14		
							_				
Weighted average common shares											
outstanding Basic		10,018	10,828	21,878	28,14	29,507	,	29,497	52,047		
		,						_,,,,,			
D. H. L. 1990 D. 1990											
DILUTED INCOME (LOSS) PER											
COMMON SHARE:	Φ.	0.00 #	(0.70)		<b>.</b>			0.00			
Continuing operations	\$	0.08 \$	(0.53) \$			0.06		0.02			
Discontinued operations	\$	(0.24) \$	(0.61)			\$	\$		\$		
Net income (loss)	\$	(0.16) \$	(1.14) S	0.26	\$ (0.0	0.06	\$	0.02	\$ 0.13		
							_				
Weighted average common shares											
outstanding Diluted		10,018	10,828	22,218	28,14	12 31,374		31,376	55,315		
-						_	_				
			25								
			23								

	As of December 31							As of September 30	
		2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2005	2006	
					(unaudited)				
BALANCE SHEET DATA:									
Total assets (1)	\$	17,754 \$	7,036 \$	19,726 \$	18,393 \$	14,767	13,656	95,021	
Long-term debt and notes payable, including									
current maturities (3)		13,545	15,000	12,398	7,680	6,448	5,850	34,102	
Working capital (deficit) (2)(3)		3,285	(16,994)	9,375	2,553	3,565	5,077	27,136	
Stockholders' equity (deficit) (3)		(4,431)	(13,988)	380	1,180	3,795	2,302	33,212	
Common shares outstanding		10,361	11,216	27,300	29,439	29,594	29,439	58,754	

- (1)

  The reductions in total assets from 2001 to 2002 is a result of the sale of the assets of Special Services and Abasco related to discontinued operations. (See Note C "Discontinued Operations" in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus).
- Working capital is the dollar amount of current assets less current liabilities. The change in working capital from 2001 to 2002 is primarily due to the re-classification of long term debt as current due to failing certain debt covenants.
- The change in working capital from 2002 to 2003 is a result of increased business activities in 2003 which resulted in higher levels of cash and receivables and payments on long term debt and reclassifying subordinated debt from current to long term debt. The change in equity from 2002 to 2003 is a result of net income in 2003, a short swing profit contribution and various issuances of common stock. The improvement in long term debt and notes payable including current maturities and working capital from 2003 to 2004 is a result of restructuring our obligations with Prudential in 2004.

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on, and should be read in conjunction with, our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We refer to the hydraulic well control business of Oil States International, Inc., which we purchased in March 2006, as "HWC."

#### Overview

We provide a suite of integrated pressure control and related services to onshore and offshore oil and gas exploration and development companies, principally in North America, South America, North Africa, West Africa, and the Middle East. Our well intervention segment consists of services that are designed to enhance production for oil and gas operators and to reduce the number and severity of critical well events such as oil and gas well fires, blowouts, or other losses of control at the well. Our well intervention segment includes services performed by hydraulic workover and snubbing units that are used to enhance production of oil and gas wells. These units may be used for underbalanced drilling, workover, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. The scope of these services also includes training, contingency planning, well plan reviews, audits, inspection services, and engineering services. Our response segment consists of personnel, equipment and emergency services utilized during a critical well event.

On March 3, 2006, we acquired HWC. The transaction was effective for accounting and financial purposes as of March 1, 2006. As consideration for HWC, we issued approximately 26.5 million shares, or approximately 45%, of our common stock and subordinated promissory notes with an aggregate balance of \$15 million, adjusted to \$21.2 million during the quarter ended June 30, 2006, after a \$6.2 million adjustment for working capital acquired. As a result of the acquisition, we also provide hydraulic units for emergency well control situations and various well intervention solutions involving workovers, well drilling, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. Hydraulic units may be used for both routine and emergency well control situations in the oil and gas industry. Our hydraulic workover units are specially designed for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. These units may also be used for snubbing operations, servicing wells that are under pressure. When a unit is snubbing, it is pushing pipe or tubulars into the wellbore against wellbore pressures.

The market for emergency well control services is highly volatile due to factors beyond our control, including changes in the volume and type of drilling and workover activity occurring in response to fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices. Wars, acts of terrorism and other unpredictable factors may also increase the need for such services from time to time. Prior to 2006, we experienced large fluctuations in our total revenue due to our dependence on this market. Our well intervention business line, while subject to factors affecting the oil and gas industry in general, provides more stable revenues. The result of this strategy has been, and continues to be, to expand our well intervention product and service offerings. This strategy is demonstrated by our SafeGuard and WELLSURE® initiatives and by our acquisition of HWC.

#### **Segment Information**

Effective January 1, 2006, we redefined the segments in which we operate as a result of our acquisition of HWC. Our current business segments are "well intervention" and "response." Intracompany transfers between segments were not material. Our accounting policies of the operating segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies. For purposes of this presentation, selling, general and administrative and corporate expenses have been allocated between segments in proportion to their relative revenue. Business segment operating data

from continuing operations is presented for purposes of management discussion and analysis of operating results.

While cost of sales expenses are variable based upon the type of revenue generated, most of our operating expenses represent fixed costs for base labor charges, rent and utilities. Consequently, operating expenses increase only slightly as a result of responding to a critical event. During periods of extremely high response activity, we utilize third party consultants to support our response staff and costs of sales will rise more significantly. In the past, during periods of few critical events, resources dedicated to emergency response were underutilized or, at times, idle, while the fixed costs of operations continued to be incurred, contributing to significant operating losses. To mitigate these consequences, we are actively seeking to expand our well intervention services. These services primarily utilize existing personnel to maximize utilization with only slight increases in fixed operating costs.

28

## **Results of operations**

Information concerning operations in our two business segments for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2005 and 2006 is presented below.

		Nine Months Ended September 30,			
		2005	2006		
Revenues:					
Well Intervention	\$	10,339	\$	54,148	
Response	_	13,325		9,137	
	\$	23,664	\$	63,285	
Cost of Sales:					
Well Intervention	\$	4,572	\$	31,198	
Response		7,948		2,239	
	\$	12,520	\$	33,437	
Operating Expenses(1):	_				
Well Intervention	\$	2,724	\$	7,819	
Response		3,098		2,913	
	\$	5,822	\$	10,732	
Selling, General and Administrative Expenses(2):	_				
Well Intervention	\$	869	\$	2,839	
Response		1,120		448	
	\$	1,989	\$	3,287	
Depreciation and Amortization(1):	_				
Well Intervention	\$	238	\$	3,325	
Response	φ	354	Ф	141	
	¢	502	¢	2.466	
	\$	592	\$	3,466	
Operating Income:					
Well Intervention	\$	1,936	\$	8,967	
Response		805		3,396	
	\$	2,741	\$	12,363	

<sup>(1)</sup>Operating expenses and depreciation and amortization have been charged to each segment based upon specific identification of expenses and an allocation of remaining non-segment specific expenses pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues.

Selling, general and administrative expenses have been allocated pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues and includes foreign exchange translation gains and losses.

Information concerning operations in our two business segments for each of the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 is presented below.

Voor	Ended	Decem	hor	31

		Tear Ended Detember 51,					
		2003 2004		2004	2005		
			(in	thousands)			
Revenues:							
Well Intervention	\$	16,159	\$	8,050	\$	13,860	
Response		19,776		16,125		15,677	
	\$	35,935	\$	24,175		29,537	
Cost of Sales:							
Well Intervention	\$	6,426	\$	4,216	\$	6,226	
Response		7,022		7,713		8,262	
	\$	13,448	\$	11,929	\$	14,488	
O(1)							
Operating Expenses(1): Well Intervention	\$	4 220	\$	2 676	\$	2 521	
Response	\$	4,228 4,025	Э	2,676 4,245	Э	3,531 3,567	
Response		4,023		4,243		3,307	
	\$	8,253	\$	6,921	\$	7,098	
Selling, General and Administrative(2):							
Well Intervention	\$	1,351	\$	1,122	\$	1,255	
Response		1,653		2,248		1,419	
	\$	3,004	\$	3,370	\$	2,674	
	Ψ	3,004	Ψ	3,370	Ψ	2,074	
Depreciation and Amortization(1):							
Well Intervention	\$	423	\$	261	\$	310	
Response		573		628		404	
	\$	996	\$	889	\$	714	
Operating Income: Well Intervention	\$	2 721	¢	(225)		2 520	
	2	3,731 6,503	\$	(225) 1,291		2,538 2,025	
Response		0,303		1,291		2,023	
	\$	10,234	\$	1,066	\$	4,563	
					_		

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating expenses and depreciation have been charged to each segment based upon specific identification of expenses and an allocation of remaining non-segment specific expenses pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues.

<sup>(2)</sup> Selling, general and administrative expenses have been allocated pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 with the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2005

Revenues

Well intervention revenues were \$54,148,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$10,339,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, an increase of \$43,809,000, or 423.7% in the 2006 period. The increase was primarily the result of the inclusion of \$38,028,000 of HWC revenues for seven of the nine months ended September 30, 2006. SafeGuard revenues increased \$4,109,000, or 80.2%, in the first nine months of 2006 compared to the same period in 2005, due to an increase in international revenues primarily in Algeria. The remaining increase in revenue for the nine

30

months ended September 30, 2006, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2005 was primarily due to remediation work in the Gulf of Mexico following hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

Response revenues were \$9,137,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$13,325,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, a decrease of \$4,188,000, or 31.4%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The decrease was primarily due to work performed in northern Iraq during the prior year period, which included low margin pass-through charges for third party subcontractor services relating to field personnel security of \$5,341,000.

#### Cost of Sales

Well intervention cost of sales were \$31,198,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$4,572,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, an increase of \$26,626,000, or 582.4%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The increase was primarily the result of the inclusion of HWC cost of \$24,278,000 for seven of the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The remaining cost increase of \$2,348,000 in the first nine months of 2006 compared to the same period in 2005 was due to a cost increase attributable to our SafeGuard international activity primarily in Algeria and direct costs associated with remediation work in the Gulf of Mexico.

Response cost of sales were \$2,239,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$7,948,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, a decrease of \$5,709,000, or 71.8%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The decrease is primarily the result of the absence in the nine months ended September 30, 2006 of subcontracted security services related to work in northern Iraq of \$5,074,000 for the prior year period. The additional decrease was primarily due to higher variable cost associated with response work in Iraq during 2005.

#### Operating Expenses

Consolidated operating expenses were \$10,732,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$5,822,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, an increase of \$4,910,000, or 84.3% in the nine months ended September 30, 2006. This increase is due to support personnel and facility expenses related to HWC of \$2,679,000 and increased accrued incentive expense and business development expense, associated with an increase in our international business in the first nine months of 2006. The current nine months includes expense of \$730,000 related to stock options expense in the current year pursuant to our adoption of SFAS No. 123R which requires the expensing of stock options beginning January 1, 2006.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Consolidated selling, general and administrative expenses (SG&A) and other operating expenses were \$3,287,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, compared to \$1,989,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2005, an increase of \$1,298,000, or 65.3%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2006. This increase in total SG&A expense is primarily due to professional service fees, incentive bonus expense and \$258,000 of stock option expense in the current year pursuant to our adoption of SFAS No. 123R. During the nine months ended September 30, 2006, SG&A expense represented 5.2% of revenues compared to 8.4% of revenues in the prior year.

#### Depreciation and Amortization

Consolidated depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$2,874,000 between the nine months ended September 30, 2006 and 2005 due to the inclusion of HWC depreciation expense of \$3,074,000, for seven of the nine months ended September 30, 2006, offset by certain assets being fully depreciated prior to September 30, 2006.

Interest Expense and Other Expenses, net

The change in net interest and other expenses, of \$1,586,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2006, as compared to the prior year period is set forth in the table below (in thousands):

For the Nine Months

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,			
		2005		2006
Interest expense senior debt	\$	39	\$	9
Interest on subordinated notes		513		102
Interest credit related to December 2000 subordinated debt restructuring		(256)		(598)
Interest expense Credit Facility				576
Interest expense Term Note				1,223
Amortization of deferred finance cost on credit facility				29
Amortization of deferred finance cost on subordinated debt		152		809
Interest expense on financing agreements		46		71
Interest income on cash investments		(34)		(87)
Gain (loss) on foreign exchange		(14)		
Other		77		(25)
	_		_	
Total Interest and Other	\$	523	\$	2,109

#### Income Tax Expense

Income taxes for the nine months ended September 30, 2006 were \$3,575,000, or 34.9% of pre-tax income compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2005 of \$877,000, or 39.5% of pre-tax income. We have determined that as a result of the acquisition of HWC we have experienced a change of control pursuant to limitations set forth in Section 382 of the IRS rules and regulations. As a result, we will be limited to utilizing approximately \$2.9 million of U.S. net operating losses (NOL) to offset U.S. taxable income generated during the tax year ended December 31, 2006 and expect lower dollar limits in future years until our U.S. NOL's are either completely used or expire. In 2005, the tax expense was due to taxable income in foreign jurisdictions, all U.S. tax expense was offset by utilization of NOL's.

## Comparison of the Year ended December 31, 2005 with the Year ended December 31, 2004

#### Revenues

Well intervention revenues were \$13,860,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$8,050,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, representing an increase of \$5,810,000 (72.2%) in the current year. The increase was primarily the result of work performed under SafeGuard agreements in Algeria and a moderate increase in service fees generated from the WELLSURE® program. These increases were offset by a reduction in Venezuelan activity.

Response revenues were \$15,677,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$16,125,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, a decrease of \$448,000 (2.8%) in the current year. This decrease was the result of lower revenues from response to critical well events in Iraq of \$1,963,000, of which, \$1,301,000 was a reduction of third party subcontractor pass-through revenue for field personnel security, offset by increased domestic activity in the Gulf of Mexico.

Cost of Sales

Well intervention cost of sales were \$6,226,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$4,216,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, an increase of \$2,010,000 (47.7%) in the current year. The increase is due to the increased variable expense associated with the related increased revenue in Algeria and the WELLSURE® program partially offset by decreased variable expense in the Venezuelan operation.

Response cost of sales were \$8,262,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$7,713,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, an increase of \$549,000 (7.1%) in the current year. This increase was the result of subcontractor costs of \$5,087,000 for field personnel security related to Iraq response activities as compared to \$3,848,000 expensed during 2004. The subcontractor costs were third party pass-through charges. Excluding these pass-through charges, response cost of sales would have been \$2,921,000 and \$3,673,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

Operating Expenses

Consolidated operating expenses were \$7,098,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$6,921,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, an increase of \$177,000 (2.6%) in the current year. This increase is due to increased business development expense, and administrative costs associated with international business activities.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Consolidated selling, general and administrative expenses were \$2,674,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to \$3,370,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, a decrease of \$696,000 (20.7%) from the prior year. This decrease is primarily related to reduced litigation expense compared to 2004 partially offset by increases in costs related to compliance with the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 and related regulatory requirements.

Depreciation and Amortization

Consolidated depreciation and amortization expense decreased by \$175,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005 compared to the 2004 period, as a result of certain assets being fully depreciated by year end 2004.

Interest Expense and Other, Net,

The reduction in interest and other expenses, net, of \$209,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005 as compared to the prior year is set forth in the table below:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2004 200		2005	
	(in thousands)			s)
Financing fees	19	0		
Interest expense senior debt	7-	4		53
Interest on subordinated notes	1,08	4		666
Interest credit related to December 2000 subordinated debt restructuring	(82	9)		(332)
Deferred interest on subordinated debt	7	6		202
Interest income on cash investments	(2	5)		(49)
Gain (loss) on foreign exchange	(9	4)		(14)
Legal settlements and other	38	8		129
		_		
Total Interest and Other, Net	\$ 86	4	\$	655

Income Tax Expense

Income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 were \$1,129,000 and \$492,000, respectively, and are a result of comparative taxable income in foreign operations and changes in the foreign tax laws. Algeria activity starting in 2005 accounted for most of the increase in income tax expense

## Comparison of the Year ended December 31, 2004 with the Year ended December 31, 2003

#### Revenues

Well intervention revenues were \$8,050,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$16,159,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, representing a decrease of \$8,109,000 (50.2%) in the current year. This decrease is primarily the result of a first quarter 2003 equipment sale of \$6,629,000 and a reduction in engineering services and SafeGuard services in 2004. The reduction in non-event engineering revenue is a result engineering resources being deployed in response services in Iraq and the reduction in SafeGuard services is a result of the first Algerian SafeGuard contract terminating at the end of 2003.

Response revenues were \$16,125,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$19,776,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, a decrease of \$3,651,000 (18.5%) in the current year. This decrease was the result of us acting as lead contractor in Iraq in 2003, for which we billed \$14,755,000 for firefighting and engineering services under the Restore Iraqi Oil (RIO) program. Iraq related revenues, not related to the RIO program, were \$6,580,000 in 2004, including \$4,040,000 which we received for reimbursement of certain third party security related expenses incurred. Excluding these amounts, response revenue would have been \$12,085,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004.

## Cost of Sales

Well intervention cost of sales were \$4,216,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$6,426,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, a decrease of \$2,210,000 (34.4%) in the current year. The decrease was a result of 2003 equipment costs related to the previously mentioned equipment sales, partially offset by increased subcontractor costs in our Venezuelan SafeGuard operations in 2004.

Response cost of sales were \$7,713,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$7,022,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, an increase of \$691,000 (9.8%) in the current year. This increase resulted from \$3,848,000 of third party security related costs in 2004 offset by higher activity in the prior year. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, we are required to recognize the revenue associated with the reimbursement of these expenses. Excluding these costs, response cost of sales would have been \$3,673,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004.

#### Operating Expenses

Consolidated operating expenses were \$6,921,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$8,253,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, a decrease of \$1,332,000 (16.1%) in the current year. The decrease was a result of lower additional labor, insurance and travel costs for 2004 as compared to the higher level of these expenses related to Iraq revenues for 2003.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Consolidated selling, general and administrative expenses were \$3,370,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004, compared to \$3,004,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, an increase of \$366,000 (12.2%) from the prior year. These costs increases are from legal expense related to the Prudential refinancing partially offset by reductions in rent expense. In addition, the 2004 expense includes the amortization of certain payroll related costs.

#### Depreciation and Amortization

Consolidated depreciation and amortization expense decreased by \$107,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004 compared to the 2003 period, as a result of certain assets being fully depreciated by year end 2003.

#### Interest Expense and Other, net

The reduction in interest expense and other, net of \$1,422,000 for the year ended December 31, 2004 as compared to the prior year is set forth in the table below:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2003	2004	
	(in thousands)		
Financing fees	332	190	
Interest expense senior debt	262	74	
Interest on subordinated notes	1,147	1,084	
Interest credit related to December 2000 subordinated debt			
restructuring	(668)	(829)	
Deferred interest on subordinated debt		76	
Interest income on cash investments		(25)	
Gain (loss) on foreign exchange		(94)	
Legal settlements and other	1,213	388	
Total Interest and Other, Net	\$ 2,286	\$ 864	
35			

Income Tax Expense

Income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2003 were \$492,000 and \$1,339,000, respectively, and are a result of comparative taxable income in our foreign operations and changes in the foreign tax laws. Venezuela pretax income was higher due to high margin response activity in 2003.

#### Discontinued Operations

Discontinued operations contributed a gain of \$42,000 in 2004 due to settlements of a few remaining liabilities at a negotiated discount. During 2003, many settlements of liabilities were made at negotiated discounts (See "Note C" Discontinued operations in the footnotes to the financial statements.)

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### Liquidity

At September 30, 2006, we had working capital of \$27.1 million, including a cash balance of \$12.2 million. We ended the period with stockholders' equity of \$33.2 million. For the nine months ended September 30, 2006, we generated operating income of \$12.3 million and net cash provided by operating activities was \$4.7 million compared to \$1.7 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2005. Net cash provided by investing activities was \$2.7 million, which included cash acquired in the acquisition of HWC of \$4.4 million primarily offset by \$1.7 million in capital expenditures. During the nine months ended September 30, 2006, we utilized our credit facility with Wells Fargo Bank, borrowing \$10.8 million to retire our senior secured loan facility of \$750,000 and a 12% senior subordinated note of \$4.8 million and to redeem \$5.3 million in preferred stock. The acquisition of HWC increased our working capital by \$10.4 million, effective March 1, 2006.

We generate our revenues from well intervention and emergency response services. Response services are generally associated with a specific well control emergency or critical "event" whereas well intervention services are generally "non-event" related. The frequency and scale of occurrence for response services varies widely and is inherently unpredictable. There is little statistical correlation between common industry activity indicators such as commodity pricing, activity forecasts, exploration and production operating budgets and resulting response revenues. Well intervention services provide a more predictable base of revenues. Historically we have relied upon event driven services as the primary source of our operating revenues, but more recently our strategy has been to achieve greater balance between event and non-event service revenues. While we have successfully improved this balance, a significant level of event related services is still a required source of revenues and operating income for us to be profitable.

On September 30, 2006, we had \$5.6 million of cash and \$7.9 million in accounts receivable attributable to our Venezuelan operations. Of this cash, \$1.4 million was denominated in U.S. dollars and resided in a U.S. bank; the remaining \$4.2 million was denominated in Venezuelan bolívares and resided in a Venezuelan bank. Venezuela trade accounts receivables of \$4.2 million were denominated in Venezuelan bolívares and are subject to market risks.

Effective March 1, 2005, the exchange rate in Venezuela devalued from 1,920 to 2,150 Venezuelan bolívares to the U.S. dollar. We have taken charges to equity under the caption "foreign currency translation loss" of \$361,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2005 to reflect devaluation of the Venezuelan bolívar for that period. There was no currency gain or loss attributable to Venezuela during the nine months ended September 30, 2006. The Venezuelan government implemented a foreign currency control regime on February 5, 2003. This has resulted in currency controls that restrict the conversion of the Venezuelan currency, the Venezuelan bolívar, to U.S. dollars. HWC has registered with the control board (CADIVI) in order to have a portion of total receivables in U.S. dollar

payments made directly to a United States bank account. Venezuela is also on the U.S. government's "watch list" for highly inflationary economies. Management continues to monitor the situation closely.

Effective January 1, 2006, and related to the acquisition of HWC, we changed our functional currency in Venezuela from the Venezuelan bolívar to the U.S. dollar. This change allows us to have one consistent functional currency after the acquisition. Accumulated other comprehensive loss reported in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity before January 1, 2006 totaled \$1.2 million and consisted solely of the cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment in Venezuela prior to changing our functional currency. In accordance with SFAS No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation," the currency translation adjustment recorded up through the date of the change in functional currency will only be adjusted in the event of a full or partial disposition of our investment in Venezuela.

#### Disclosure of balance sheet debts and commitments:

Description	_	Total		ss than l year	1-	3 years	3-	-5 years
Long and short term debt and notes payable:								
Term loan	\$	8,892	\$	1,940	\$	3,880	\$	3,072
Revolving credit facility		4,044						4,044
Subordinated debt(1)		21,166						21,166
Future minimum lease payments		335		298		37		
			_				_	
<b>Total commitments</b>	\$	34,437	\$	2,238	\$	3,917	\$	28,282

(1) Includes \$15.0 million of notes issued to Oil States Energy Services, Inc. and an additional \$6.2 million adjustment for working capital acquired at March 1, 2006, in connection with the acquisition.

#### Credit Facilities/Capital Resources

In conjunction with the acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006, we and our wholly owned subsidiary, IWC Services, LLC, entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which established a revolving credit facility of \$10.3 million, subject to an initial borrowing base of \$6.0 million, and a term credit facility of \$9.7 million. The \$9.7 million credit facility is payable monthly over sixty months and is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to extension under certain circumstances to March 3, 2011. The revolving credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to a year to year renewal thereafter. We utilized initial borrowings totaling \$10.6 million under the credit facilities to repay senior and subordinated debt in full and repurchase all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock and for other corporate purposes.

The Credit Agreement is secured by substantially all of our assets. Unused line fees are due monthly on the revolving credit facility and range from 0.25% to 0.50% per annum, based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA. At our option, borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at either (i) Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate, or (ii) the Inter-Bank Market Offered Rate plus a margin ranging, as to the revolving credit facility, from 0.50% to 1.50% per annum, and, as to the term credit facility, from 3.00% to 3.50%, which margin increases or decreases based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA. The interest rate at March 3, 2006 was 6.17%.

The Credit Agreement contains various restrictive covenants and compliance requirements, including (1) maintenance of a minimum book net worth through December 31, 2006 equal to 90% of the pro forma book net worth calculated on March 1, 2006, but in no event less than \$25.0 million, or, for each fiscal year thereafter, equal to the greater of the minimum book net worth required for the preceding fiscal year or 85% of book net worth on the last day of the preceding fiscal year. For these purposes "book net worth" means the aggregate of our common and preferred stockholders' equity on a consolidated basis; (2) maintenance of a minimum ratio of our consolidated EBITDA less unfinanced capital expenditures to principal and interest payments required under the Credit Agreement, on a trailing twelve month basis, of 1.50 to 1.00; (3) limitation on capital expenditures of \$10.0 million in the aggregate during any fiscal year; (4) limitation on the incurrence of additional indebtedness except for indebtedness arising under the notes in original aggregate amount of \$21.2 million owing to Oil States Energy Services, Inc., indebtedness existing on the date of the Credit Agreement, indebtedness existing between us and our subsidiaries that is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement.

The loan balance outstanding on September 30, 2006 was \$8.9 million on the term credit facility, \$4.0 million on the revolving credit facility and an additional \$0.3 million outstanding letters of credit. The revolving credit facility borrowing base was \$10.0 million at September 30, 2006, leaving \$5.7 million available to be drawn under the facility. We believe that cash from operations and available borrowings under our credit facilities will be sufficient to meet our liquidity needs in the coming twelve months.

The \$21.2 million is an unsecured subordinated debt issued to Oil States Energy Services, Inc. and bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum, adjusted for working capital acquired on the effective date of closing.

Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the credit facilities.

#### Critical Accounting Policies

In response to the SEC's Release No. 33-8040, "Cautionary Advice Regarding Disclosure about Critical Accounting Policies," we have identified the accounting principles which we believe are most critical to our reported financial status by considering accounting policies that involve the most complex or subjective decisions or assessment. We have identified our most critical accounting policies to be those related to revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts and income taxes.

Revenue Recognition Revenue is recognized on our service contracts primarily on the basis of contractual day rates as the work is completed. Revenue and cost from product and equipment sales is recognized upon customer acceptance and contract completion.

Contract costs include all direct material and labor costs and those indirect costs related to contract performance, such as indirect labor, related workman's compensation insurance, supplies, tools, repairs and depreciation costs. General and administrative costs are charged to expense as incurred. Fixed assets are depreciated over their useful lives. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined.

We recognize revenues under the WELLSURE® program as follows: (a) initial deposits for pre-event type services are recognized ratably over the life of the contract period, typically twelve months (b) revenues and billings for pre-event type services provided are recognized when the insurance carrier has billed the operator and the revenues become determinable and (c) revenues and billings for contracting and event services are recognized based upon our predetermined day rates and sub-contracted work as incurred.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts We perform ongoing evaluations of our customers and generally do not require collateral. We assess its credit risk and provide an allowance for doubtful accounts for any accounts which it deems doubtful of collection.

Income Taxes We account for income taxes pursuant to the SFAS No. 109 "Accounting For Income Taxes," which requires recognition of deferred income tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Deferred income tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities and available tax carry forwards. The domestic tax liabilities are offset by the usage of our net domestic operating loss carry forwards. The provision for tax expense includes foreign income taxes from Algeria and Venezuela and a minimal amount of domestic alternative minimum tax liability (See "Note E" Income Taxes to the consolidated financial statements).

As of December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, we had net domestic operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$43.3 million, \$40.4 million and \$41.2 million, respectively, expiring in various amounts beginning in 2011. The net operating loss carry forwards, along with the other timing differences, generate a net deferred tax asset. We have recorded valuation allowances in each year for these net deferred tax assets since management believes it is more likely than not that the assets will not be realized.

#### **Recent Accounting Standards**

In July 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ("FIN48"), an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109. FIN48 establishes the threshold for recognizing the benefits of tax return positions in the financial statements as more likely than not to be sustained by the taxing authorities, and prescribes a measurement methodology for those positions meeting the recognition threshold. The Company has not yet determined the estimated impact on its financial condition or results of operations, if any, of adopting FIN48 which becomes effective for the fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in GAAP, and expands disclosures about fair measurements. This Statement applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements, the FASB having previously concluded in those accounting pronouncements that fair value is the relevant measurement attribute. Accordingly, this Statement does not require any new fair value measurements.

However, for some entities, the application of this Statement will change current practice. The Company has not yet determined the estimated impact on its financial condition or results of operations, if any, of adopting SFAS No. 157, which becomes effective for the fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007.

In September 2006, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108. The interpretations in this Staff Accounting Bulletin are being issued to address diversity in practice in quantifying financial statement misstatements and the potential under current practice for the build up of improper amounts on the balance sheet. Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108 is effective for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006, and the new standard had no material impact on our financial position or results of operations.

#### **BUSINESS**

#### **History of Boots & Coots**

Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware in April 1988, and remained largely inactive until acquiring IWC Services, Inc., a Texas corporation ("IWC Services"), on July 29, 1997. IWC Services was a global-response oil and gas well control service company that specialized in responding to and controlling oil and gas well emergencies, including blowouts and well fires. IWC Services was organized in June 1995 by six former key employees of the Red Adair Company.

On July 31, 1997, we acquired substantially all of the operating assets of Boots & Coots, L.P., a Colorado limited partnership, and the stock of our subsidiary corporations, Boots & Coots Overseas, Ltd., and Boots & Coots de Venezuela, S.A. Boots & Coots, L.P. and our subsidiaries were engaged in oil well fire fighting, snubbing and blowout control services. Boots & Coots, L.P. was organized by Boots Hansen and Coots Matthews, two former employees of the Red Adair Company who, like the founders of IWC Services, left that firm to form an independent company, which was a primary competitor of IWC Services. As a consequence of the acquisition of Boots & Coots, L.P., we became a leader in the worldwide oil well firefighting and blowout control industry, reuniting many of the former employees of the Red Adair Company.

On March 3, 2006, we acquired HWC, which provides hydraulic units for pressure well control situations (snubbing) and provides various hydraulic well control solutions involving workover, well drilling, well completion, and plugging and abandonment to the oil and gas industry. We provide our workover products and services primarily to customers in the United States, Venezuela, the Middle East, North and West Africa, for both onshore and offshore applications. Workover products and services are used in operations on a producing well to restore or increase production. Workover services are typically used during the development, production and abandonment stages of the well. Our hydraulic workover/snubbing units are used for workover operations and snubbing operations in pressure situations.

A hydraulic workover/snubbing unit is a specially designed rig used for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. These units may be used for servicing wells that are not producing or for working on wells under pressure. These units may be used for underbalanced drilling and workover and also in well control applications. When a unit is snubbing, it is pushing pipe or tubulars into the well bore against well bore pressures. Because of their small size and ability to work on wells under pressure, hydraulic workover units offer some advantages over larger workover rigs and conventional drilling rigs. However, most wells where we perform workover service are wells with no pressure.

Our business is primarily dependent on the condition of the oil and gas industry and, in particular, the level of capital expenditures by oil and gas companies for workover and drilling services in our operating areas, which directly affects demand for our pre-event planning, prevention, engineering, workover and other non-event related products and services, and may indirectly impact the longer-term prospects for our well control and other event-driven services. These expenditures are influenced by prevailing oil and gas prices, expectations about future demand and prices, the cost of exploring, producing and developing oil and gas reserves, the discovery rates of new oil and gas reserves, political and economic conditions, governmental regulation and the availability and cost of capital.

Business Strategy. The market for well control response services is finite, with services dependent upon the occurrence of blowouts that cannot be reasonably predicted. Accordingly, we have endeavored to build upon our demonstrated strengths in risk management by increasing our more predictable revenues from our well intervention services. During 2005, we were successful in growing these additional services primarily in international markets by utilizing our existing business platform. The acquisition of HWC represents a significant expansion of our strategy to include the acquisition of

assets that support our business strategy. We intend to continue to seek complementary business acquisitions that would enable us to attain more predictable levels of income, broaden our pressure control service capabilities and increase our geographic presence.

*Executive Offices.* Our principal offices are located at 7908 Sam Houston Parkway, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77064, and our telephone number is (281) 931-8884. Our website is located at *www.boots-coots.com*. The information on or that can be accessed through our website is not part of this prospectus.

#### **Business Segments**

#### Well Intervention

*History.* In 1999, we began to offer well intervention services in an effort to reduce the uncertainty of revenue in the response business. Well intervention services began with the introduction of SafeGuard services in Alaska. SafeGuard services expanded into Venezuela in late 1999 and into Algeria in 2001. The SafeGuard operations in Algeria were significantly expanded in 2004 when we entered into new long-term contracts with Algeria's national oil and gas company, Sonatrach, and ENSP, one of the Algeria national oil and gas service providers.

WELLSURE® also began in 1999 as the first group of customers joined the program which provides oil and gas operators and insurance underwriters a medium for effective management of well control insurance costs. WELLSURE® expanded internationally into Canada in 2003 and Indonesia in 2004.

The most substantial increase in well intervention services resulted from our March 3, 2006 acquisition of HWC. HWC significantly expanded our pressure control services offerings with the addition of hydraulic workover/snubbing operations.

Description. Our well intervention segment consists of services that are designed to enhance production for oil and gas operators and reduce the number and severity of critical well events such as oil and gas well fires, blowouts, or other losses of control at the well. This segment includes services performed by hydraulic workover/snubbing units that are used to enhance production of oil and gas wells. These units are used for underbalanced drilling, workover, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. This segment also includes services that are designed to reduce the number and severity of critical well events offered through our SafeGuard program, including training, contingency planning, well plan reviews, audits, inspection services and engineering services. These services typically generate revenue on a contractual basis dependent upon the breadth, scope, and duration of services performed. Customers of SafeGuard services include, but are not limited to, British Petroleum, Sonatrach, ONGC, Pemex, Petrobras, and EnCana. All of these services are performed onshore and offshore, and both domestically and internationally. Domestically, the company generates revenue from these services on a "call-out" basis and charges a day rate for equipment and personnel. This structure enables us to increase day rate prices without going through contractual pricing issues when the market for these services is tight. Call out services range in duration from less than a week for a single well cleanout procedure to more than one year for a multi-well plugging and abandonment campaign. Internationally, revenue is typically generated on a contractual basis, with contracts ranging between six months and three years in duration.

Trends. In the United States and Gulf Coast regions, the increased recognition of the importance of risk management services, training and emergency preparedness is having a profound impact on the oil and gas services industry. Instead of waiting for a blowout, fire or other disaster to occur, oil and gas producers now seek proactive preparedness and incident prevention programs. These trends are expanding the market for our well intervention services. Underwriting syndicates continue to seek firm renewal rates and higher quality risks in the "Control of Well" segment of the energy insurance market. We believe these factors enhance the viability of proven alternative risk transfer programs such as

WELLSURE®, a proprietary insurance program in which we provide both pre-event and loss management services.

In the international markets, national oil and gas companies and large international operators are becoming aware of the risks associated with older poorly maintained wells and wellheads, internal competency levels among core employees and service vendors and societal risks from fields positioned in high population areas. This awareness is leading to increased demand for well intervention services to assess the magnitude of exposure, prevent catastrophic failures and mitigate damages in the event a loss occurs. We have a proven ability to provide these risk management services in the form of training, risk analyses, contingency planning, audit programs and well inspections, as well as the prevention and control of blowouts and the mitigation of risks related to installations. These services are typical of those provided under our SafeGuard programs in Algeria and Venezuela.

In the hydraulic workover/snubbing market, the advancement of underbalanced drilling techniques and well completion methods is unlocking the potential in unconventional resource plays. Underbalanced drilling can reduce lost circulation, minimize differential sticking, increase drilling rates, and most importantly, create more productive wells by avoiding formation damage. Similarly, completion techniques have also advanced to drive the economics of these unconventional resource plays.

Our principal products and services for our well intervention business segment include:

Hydraulic Workover/Snubbing. We provide various well intervention solutions involving workovers, well drilling, well completions and plugging and abandonment services. Hydraulic units may be used for both routine and emergency well control situations in the oil and gas industry. Our hydraulic workover units are specially designed for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. These units may also be used for snubbing operations, servicing wells that are under pressure. We operate a fleet of 29 hydraulic workover rigs and four hot tap/valve drilling units, 27 of which we own and 2 of which we operate on behalf of a customer.

SafeGuard. Through our SafeGuard program, developed specifically for international producers and operators, we provide dedicated risk management and emergency response services. These services include risk assessment, loss mitigation, contingency planning and continuous training, and education in all aspects of well management. The growth of our SafeGuard business reflects an industry trend moving operators towards a higher level of preventative measures to protect against critical well events.

WELLSURE® Program. We and Global Special Risks, Inc., a managing general insurance agent located in Houston, Texas, and New Orleans, Louisiana, have formed an alliance that offers oil and gas exploration and production companies, through retail insurance brokers, a program known as "WELLSURE®," which combines traditional well control and blowout insurance with our post-event response services and well control preventative services including company-wide and/or well specific contingency planning, personnel training, safety inspections and engineering consultation. Insurance provided under WELLSURE® has been arranged with leading London insurance underwriters.

WELLSURE® program participants are provided with the full benefit of having us as a safety and prevention partner. We generate service fees based upon the scope of prevention activity required.

*Engineering Services*. With greater engineering capabilities than our competitors, we provide pre-event engineering services that include consultation, well planning, dynamic kill modeling and intervention planning.

Firefighting Equipment Sales and Service. In this service line, we sell complete firefighting equipment packages, together with maintenance, monitoring, updating of equipment and ongoing consulting services.

Specialized Drilling Engineering. We have a highly specialized in-house engineering staff which provides engineering services, including planning and design of relief well drilling (trajectory planning, directional control and equipment specifications, and on-site supervision of drilling operations); planning and design of production facilities which are susceptible to well capping or other control procedures; and mechanical and computer aided designs for well control equipment.

*Inspections.* A cornerstone of our strategy of providing preventive well control services involves on-site inspection services for drilling and workover rigs, production platforms and field production facilities.

*Training.* We provide specialized training in well control procedures for drilling, exploration and production personnel for both U.S. and international operators. Additionally, we provide competency programs, blowout drills and evaluations as well as incident command training.

#### Response

History. The emergency response segment of the oil and gas services industry traces its roots to the late 1930's when Myron Kinley organized the Kinley Company, the first oil and gas well firefighting specialty company. Shortly after organizing the Kinley Company, Mr. Kinley took on an assistant named Red Adair who learned the firefighting business under Mr. Kinley's supervision and remained with the Kinley Company until Mr. Kinley's retirement. When Mr. Kinley retired in the late 1950's, Mr. Adair organized the Red Adair Company and subsequently hired Boots Hansen, Coots Matthews and Raymond Henry as members of his professional firefighting staff. Mr. Adair later added Richard Hatteberg, Danny Clayton, Mike Foreman and Juan Moran to his staff, and the international reputation of the Red Adair Company grew to the point where it was a subject of popular films and the dominant competitor in the industry. Boots Hansen and Coots Matthews remained with the Red Adair Company until 1978 when they split off to organize Boots & Coots, an independent firefighting, snubbing and blowout control company.

The 1990's represented a period of rapid change in the oil and gas well control and firefighting business. The hundreds of oil well fires that were started by Iraqi troops during their retreat from Kuwait spurred the development of new firefighting techniques and tools that have now become industry standards. Moreover, after extinguishing the Kuwait fires, the entrepreneurs who created the oil and gas well firefighting industry, including Red Adair, Boots Hansen and Coots Matthews, retired, leaving our senior staff as the most experienced active oil and gas well firefighters in the world.

Historically, the well control emergency response segment of the oil and gas services industry has been reactive, rather than proactive, and a small number of companies have dominated the market. As a result, if an operator in West Africa, for example, experienced a well blowout and fire, he would likely call a well control emergency response company in Houston, Texas that would take the following steps:

immediately dispatch a control team to the well location to assess the damage, supervise debris removal, local equipment mobilization and site preparation;

gather and analyze the available data, including drilling history, geology, availability of support equipment, personnel, water supplies and ancillary firefighting resources;

develop or implement a detailed fire suppression and well-control plan;

mobilize additional well-control and firefighting equipment in Houston, Texas;

transport equipment by air freight from Houston, Texas to the blowout location;

extinguish the fire and bring the well under control; and

transport the control team and equipment back to Houston, Texas.

Description. Our response services consist of personnel, equipment and emergency services utilized during a critical well event, such as an oil and gas well fire, blowout, or other loss of control at the well. These services also include snubbing and pressure control services provided during a response which are designed to minimize response time, mitigate damage, and maximize safety. Revenue is generated through personnel time and material. Personnel time consists of day rates charged for working crews usually consisting of a team of four personnel. Day rates charged for personnel time vary widely depending up the perceived technical, political, and security risks inherent in a project. Critical events are typically covered by our customers' insurance, lowering the risk of non-payment.

Our principal products and services for response segment include:

*Well Control.* This service segment is divided into two distinct levels. Critical event response is ordinarily reserved for well control projects where hydrocarbons are escaping from a well bore, regardless of whether a fire has occurred. Non-critical event response, on the other hand, is intended for the more common sub-surface operating problems that do not involve escaping hydrocarbons.

*Critical events.* Critical Events frequently result in explosive fires, loss of life, destruction of drilling and production facilities, substantial environmental damage and the loss significant amounts of money per day in production revenue. Since Critical Events ordinarily arise from equipment failures or human error, it is impossible to accurately predict the timing or scope of our Critical Event work. Critical Events of catastrophic proportions can result in significant revenues to us in the year of the incident. Our professional firefighting staff has over 300 years of combined industry experience in responding to Critical Events, oil well fires and blowouts.

*Non-critical events.* Non-critical Events frequently occur in connection with workover operations or the drilling of new wells into high pressure reservoirs. In most Non-critical Events, the blowout prevention equipment and other safety systems on the drilling rig function according to design and in those instances, we are called upon to supervise and assist in the well control effort so that drilling operations can resume as promptly as safety permits. While Non-critical Events do not ordinarily have the revenue impact of a Critical Event, they are more common. Non-critical Events can escalate into Critical Events.

Firefighting Equipment Rentals. This service includes the rental of specialty well control and firefighting equipment primarily for use in conjunction with Critical Events, including firefighting pumps, pipe racks, athey wagons, pipe cutters, crimping tools and deluge safety systems. We charge this equipment out on a per diem basis. Rentals typically average approximately 40% of the revenues associated with a Critical Event.

WELLSURE® Program. Under the WELLSURE® insurance program, we serve as the emergency response provider in the event of a well blowout, as well as project manager for control and restoration of wells covered under the program.

Snubbing Services. We provide hydraulic workover/snubbing units for emergency well control situations to the oil and gas industry. A hydraulic workover/snubbing unit is a specially designed rig used for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. When a unit is snubbing, it is pushing pipe or tubulars into the well bore against well bore pressures. These units may also be used for underbalanced drilling and workover.

## **Dependence upon Customers**

We have historically not been materially dependent upon a single or a few customers. The emergency response business is by nature episodic and unpredictable. A customer that accounted for a material amount of business as a result of an oil well blow-out or similar emergency may not account for a material amount of business after the emergency is over. While well intervention services in general are generated from a base of several hundred customers, a significant portion of our total

revenue in recent years has been generated by less than five international clients. Approximately 32% of our consolidated revenues during the nine months ended September 30, 2006 were derived from two key customers. Unless we are able to retain our existing customers or secure new customers if we lose one or more of our significant customers, our revenue and results of operations would be adversely affected.

#### Regulation

Our operations are affected by numerous federal, state, and local laws and regulations relating, among other things, to workplace health and safety and the protection of the environment. The technical requirements of these laws and regulations are becoming increasingly complex and stringent, and compliance is becoming increasingly difficult and expensive. However, we do not believe that compliance with current laws and regulations is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business or financial statements. Nevertheless, we are obligated to exercise prudent judgment and reasonable care at all times and the failure to do so could result in liability under any number of laws and regulations.

Certain environmental laws provide for "strict liability" for remediation of spills and releases of hazardous substances and some provide liability for damages to natural resources or threats to public health and safety. Sanctions for noncompliance may include revocation of permits, corrective action orders, administrative or civil penalties, and criminal prosecution. It is possible that changes in the environmental laws and enforcement policies hereunder, or claims for damages to persons, property, natural resources, or the environment could result in substantial costs and liabilities to us. Our insurance policies provide liability coverage for sudden and accidental occurrences of pollution and/or clean-up and containment of the foregoing in amounts which we believe are comparable to companies in the industry. To date, we have not been subject to any fines or penalties for violations of governmental or environmental regulations and have not incurred material capital expenditures to comply with environmental regulations.

## **Research and Development**

We are not directly involved in activities that will require the expenditure of substantial sums on research and development.

#### Competition

The emergency response segment of the oil and gas services business is a dynamic market in which new technical developments could afford a service company a significant advantage. At present, the principal competitors in the oil and gas well firefighting business are Wild Well Control, Inc., a subsidiary of Superior Energy Services, Inc., and Cudd Pressure Control, a subsidiary of RPC, Inc. We believe that our SafeGuard expansion strategy along with the WELLSURE® program and the recent acquisition of HWC have strengthened our competitive position in the industry by expanding both the scope of pressure control services that we offer to our customers as well as our geographic presence.

Although we have a strong market share position in workover products and services, the market is highly fragmented. Our main competitors in hydraulic workover include Halliburton Co., Cudd Pressure Control, a subsidiary of RPC, Inc., and International Snubbing Services, a subsidiary of Superior Energy Services, Inc.

Our competitors may succeed in developing new techniques, products and services that are more effective than any that have been or are being developed by us or that render our techniques, products and services obsolete or noncompetitive. Our competitors may also succeed in obtaining patent protection or other intellectual property rights that might hinder our ability to develop, produce or sell competitive products or the specialized equipment used in our business.

#### **Employees**

As of February 5, 2007, we and our operating subsidiaries collectively had 366 full-time employees and 8 part-time employees. In addition, we have several part-time consultants and also employ part-time contract personnel who remain on-call. We are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements and consider our relations with our employees, consultants and contract personnel to be good.

#### **Operating Hazards; Liability Insurance Coverage**

Our operations involve hazardous activities that involve an extraordinarily high degree of risk. Hazardous operations are subject to accidents resulting in personal injury and the loss of life or property, environmental mishaps and mechanical failures, and litigation arising from such events may result in our being named a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims. We may be held liable in certain circumstances, including if we fail to exercise reasonable care in connection with our activities, and we may also be liable for injuries to agents, employees and contractors who are acting within the course and scope of their duties. We currently maintain liability insurance coverage with aggregate policy limits which we believe to be adequate for our operations. However:

we may not be able to continue to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms;

we may be faced with types of liabilities that will not be covered by our insurance such as damages from environmental contamination; and

the dollar amount of any liabilities may exceed our policy limits.

A successful claim for which we are not fully insured could have a material adverse effect on us. No assurance can be given that we will not be subject to future claims in excess of the amount of insurance coverage which we deem appropriate to maintain.

## Reliance upon Officers, Directors and Employees

Our services require highly specialized skilled personnel. Because of the unique nature of the industry and the small number of persons who possess the requisite skills and experience, we are highly dependent upon the personal efforts and abilities of our employees. In seeking qualified personnel, we may be required to compete with companies having greater financial and other resources than us. Our future success will be dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel, and the inability to do so, or the loss of personnel, could have a material adverse impact on our business.

#### Contractual Obligations to Customers; Indemnification

We customarily enter into service contracts which contain provisions that hold us liable for various losses or liabilities incurred by the customer in connection with our activities, including, without limitation, losses and liabilities relating to claims by third parties, damage to property, violation of governmental laws, regulations or orders, injury or death to persons, and pollution or contamination caused by substances in our possession or control. We may be responsible for any such losses or liabilities caused by contractors retained by us in connection with the provision of services. In addition, such contracts generally require us, our employees, agents and contractors to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations (which may include the laws, rules and regulations of various foreign jurisdictions) and to provide sufficient training and educational programs to such persons in order to enable them to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations. In the case of emergency response services, we frequently enter into agreements with customers which limit our exposure to liability and/or require the customer to indemnify us for losses or liabilities incurred by us in connection with such services, except in the case of gross negligence or willful misconduct. There can be no assurance, however, that such contractual provisions limiting our liability will be enforceable in whole or in part under applicable law.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table list the names and ages of each of our directors and executive officers, as well as those persons expected to make a significant contribution to us as of the date of this document. There are no family relationships between any director and any other director or executive officer.

Name	Age	Position
Douglas E. Swanson	68	Chairman of the Board
Jerry L. Winchester	47	President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and Director
Gabriel Aldape	46	Chief Financial Officer
Dewitt H. Edwards	48	Executive Vice President
Don B. Cobb	50	Executive Vice President
W. Richard Anderson(1)(2)	53	Director
E. J. DiPaolo(1)(2)	54	Director
Robert S. Herlin(1)(2)	51	Director
K. Kirk Krist	48	Director
Cindy B. Taylor(2)	45	Director
Robert G. Croyle	63	Director
Robert G. Croyle	05	Brector

- (1) Member of the audit committee.
- (2) Member of the compensation committee.

Douglas E. Swanson has served as a Class III director since March 2006. Mr. Swanson serves as a Class III director for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2009. Mr. Swanson was elected Chairman of the Board by the board of directors on November 6, 2006. Mr. Swanson is the current Chief Executive Officer of Oil States International, Inc. and until May 2006, was the President of Oil States International, Inc. Oil States International, Inc., a diversified oilfield services company, is a leading manufacturer of products for deepwater production facilities and subsea pipelines, and a leading supplier of a broad range of services to the oil and gas industry, including production-related rental tools, work force accommodations and logistics, oil country tubular goods distribution and land drilling services. Oil States is a publicly traded company on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "OIS." Mr. Swanson has served as president and chief executive officer of Oil States since January 2000. Prior to joining Oil States, Mr. Swanson served as president and chief executive officer of Cliffs Drilling Company, a contract drilling company, from January 1992 to August 1999. He holds a bachelor's degree from Cornell College and is a Certified Public Accountant.

Jerry L. Winchester has served as our President, Class II Director and Chief Operating Officer since 1998. In July of 2002 Mr. Winchester assumed the position of Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Winchester serves as a Class II Director for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2008. Prior to joining us, Mr. Winchester was employed by Halliburton Energy Services since 1981 in positions of increasing responsibility, most recently as Global Manager Well Control, Coil Tubing and Special Services. He received his B.S. in Engineering Technology from Oklahoma State University in 1982 and is an active member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers and the International Association of Drilling Contractors.

Gabriel Aldape was appointed our Chief Financial Officer March 3, 2006. From July 1998 to February 2006, Mr. Aldape served as Vice President Finance of Hydraulic Well Control, LLC and in such capacity was responsible for directing investment analysis, cost analysis, general accounting and

finance management, including cash management and business planning, for Oil States International, Inc.'s land drilling operation, for Capstar Drilling. Mr. Aldape also managed the Sarbanes-Oxley compliance effort for Hydraulic Well Control, LLC and Capstar Drilling. While at Hydraulic Well Control, LLC, Mr. Aldape directed the financial start up efforts in Dubai, The Republic of the Congo, Algeria and Egypt. Prior to that, his international experience includes five years as finance manager and controller of Hydraulic Well Control, LLC in Mexico and Venezuela. Mr. Aldape has spent 21 years in accounting and management in the oilfield service industry.

Dewitt H. Edwards has served as our Executive Vice President since June 30, 2006. From April 2005 to June 2006, Mr. Edwards served as our Senior Vice President Finance and Principal Financial Officer. His primary responsibilities consist of all corporate financial functions including accounting, planning and SEC reporting, as well as responsibility for all administrative functions including legal, risk management and employee benefits. Prior to his employment, Mr. Edwards served as a consultant to us. He had been engaged to work on initiatives to refinance our debt and improve its overall capital structure and liquidity. Mr. Edwards was previously employed by us as Executive Vice President from September 1998 through May 2002. Prior to that, Mr. Edwards was employed by Halliburton Energy Services for 19 years where he served in positions of increasing authority, including Mid Continent area manager and North America resource manager.

Don B. Cobb was appointed Executive Vice President February 5, 2007. Mr. Cobb had served as President of Hydraulic Well Control since 1998. During that period, HWC has expanded from a domestic based service provider into an international company with continuing international operations in The Republic of the Congo, Algeria, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela and Egypt. While employed by HWC, Mr. Cobb was also involved in the senior management of Oil States International, Inc.'s U.S. land drilling businesses, Capstar Drilling, L.P. and Elenburg Exploration. Prior to his employment with HWC, Mr. Cobb was employed for 22 years by Baker Hughes, Inc., where he served in various management and technical positions of increasing authority in the U.S. and internationally, including Area Manager of Indonesia, Regional Manager Western U.S., and Alaska, Regional Manager of Latin America and Manager of Multi-Lateral Operations.

W. Richard Anderson has served as a Class I Director since August 1999. Mr. Anderson also serves as chairman of the Audit Committee and serves on the Compensation Committee. Mr. Anderson serves as a Class I Director for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2007. Mr. Anderson is the President, Chief Financial Officer and a director of Prime Natural Resources, Inc., a closely-held exploration and production company. Prior to his employment at Prime in January 1999, Mr. Anderson was employed by Hein & Associates LLP, a certified public accounting firm, where he served as a partner from 1989 to January 1995 and as a managing partner from January 1995 until October 1998. Mr. Anderson also serves on the boards of directors of GlobalSantaFe Corporation and Calibre Energy, Inc.

E. J. DiPaolo served as a director from May 1999 to December 4, 2002 then was reappointed on September 30, 2003. Mr. DiPaolo serves as a Class II Director for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2008. Mr. DiPaolo also serves on the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee. Since August of 2003, Mr. DiPaolo is a consultant with Growth Capital Partners, L.P., a company engaged in investments and merchant banking. Mr. DiPaolo was the Senior Vice President, Global Business Development of Halliburton Energy Services, having had responsibility for all worldwide business development activities until his retirement in 2002. Mr. DiPaolo was employed at Halliburton Energy Services from 1976 until his retirement in progressive positions of responsibility.

Robert Stevens Herlin was appointed a Class I Director on September 30, 2003. Mr. Herlin serves on the Audit Committee and chairs the Compensation Committee. Mr. Herlin serves as a Class I Director for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2007. Since 2003, Mr. Herlin has served as the President, CEO and a Director of

Evolution Petroleum Corporation, a private company involved in the acquisition and redevelopment of oil and gas properties. Since 2003, Mr. Herlin has served as a partner with Tatum Partners, a service company that provides CFO's and CEO's on a contract basis to clients. Prior to his employment at Evolution Petroleum Corporation, he was CFO of Intercontinental Tower Corporation, a wireless telecom infrastructure operation in South America from 2000 to 2003.

K. Kirk Krist has served as a Class III Director since our acquisition of IWC Services on July 29, 1997. Mr. Krist's term as a Class III Director will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2009. Mr. Krist served as Chairman of the Board from December 2002 to December 2006. Mr. Krist is a 1982 graduate of the University of Texas with a B.B.A. in Business. He has been a self-employed oil and natural gas investor and venture capitalist since 1982.

Cindy B. Taylor became a Class II Director on March 3, 2006 for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2008. Mrs. Taylor also serves on the Compensation Committee. Since May 2006, Mrs. Taylor has served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Oil States International, Inc. Mrs. Taylor served as Senior Vice President Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Oil States International, Inc. from May 2000 to May 2006. Prior to joining Oil States, Mrs. Taylor served as the Chief Financial Officer of L.E. Simmons & Associates, Incorporated from August 1999 to May 2000, the Vice President Controller of Cliffs Drilling Company from July 1992 to August 1999 and as a Senior Manager with Ernst & Young LLP, a public accounting firm, from January 1984 to July 1992. She received a bachelor's degree of business administration from Texas A&M University and is a Certified Public Accountant.

Robert G. Croyle became a Class I Director on January 1, 2007 for a term that will expire on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders scheduled for calendar year 2007. Mr. Croyle has served as the Vice Chairman and Chief Administrative Officer of Rowan Companies, Inc., a major international offshore and land drilling contractor traded on the New York Stock Exchange since 2002. Mr. Croyle has held various positions with Rowan Companies, Inc. since 1973, including serving as director since 1998. From 1993 to 2002, he served as Executive Vice President with management responsibility for Rowan's aviation and manufacturing divisions.

Security Holder Communications. Security holder communications intended for the board of directors or for particular directors (other than stockholder proposals submitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 14a-8 and communications made in connection with such proposals) may be sent in care of the Company's Secretary at Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc., 7908 Sam Houston Parkway, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77064. The Secretary will forward all such communications to the board of directors or to particular directors as directed without screening such communications.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics: We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that covers all employees, directors, and officers that relates to the honest and ethical conduct in all business dealings, full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosures in all reports filed by the us with or submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission and in other public communications, compliance with applicable governmental rules and regulations, and avoidance of conflicts of interest. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on the "Company Info" link at <a href="https://www.boots-coots.com">www.boots-coots.com</a>. Copies of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics may also be obtained upon written request of our corporate Secretary at our principal executive office address.

Audit Committee Independence and Financial Experts: The Audit Committee reviews our financial reporting processes, system of internal controls, and the audit process for monitoring compliance with laws and regulations. In addition, the committee reviews, with our auditors, the scope of the audit procedures to be applied in the conduct of the annual audit, as well as the results of that audit. Our board has determined that each of the Audit Committee members is independent, in accordance with the audit committee requirements of the American Stock Exchange and the Securities and Exchange Commission. Messrs Anderson and Herlin are financial experts within the meaning of Item 401 (h) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# SELLING STOCKHOLDER AND SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth, as of February 5, 2007, for the selling stockholder, for each executive officer and director and for all executive officers and directors as a group, (1) the number of shares and (if one percent or more) the percentage of our outstanding common stock beneficially owned by the stockholder (or group of stockholders), including all shares of common stock which may be issued upon the exercise of warrants or options exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007; (2) the number of shares of our common stock offered by the selling stockholder pursuant to this prospectus; and (3) the number of shares and (if one percent or more) the percentage of the total of the outstanding shares of our common stock to be beneficially owned by each such person or group after this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriter of its over-allotment option; that all of the shares of our common stock offered by the selling stockholder pursuant to this prospectus are sold; and that such selling stockholder acquires no additional shares of our common stock prior to the completion of this offering. Unless otherwise noted, the business address for purposes hereof for each person listed is 7908 Sam Houston Parkway, 5th Floor, Houston, Texas 77064. To our knowledge, Oil States Energy Services, Inc. is the only stockholder who beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock. The percentages reflected below are based on 59,312,098 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 5, 2007.

	Shares Owned Prior to Offering			Shares Owned After Offering			
Name	Shares Beneficially Owned(1)	% Beneficially Owned	Shares Being Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned Upon Completion of this Offering	% Beneficially Owned Upon Completion of this Offering		
Selling Stockholder:							
Oil States Energy Services, Inc. 333 Clay Street Suite 4620 Houston, Texas 77002	26,462,137(2)	44.6%	13,000,000	13,462,137(2)	18.6%		
Officers and Directors:							
Douglas E. Swanson		*	0		*		
Jerry L. Winchester	777,500(3)	1.3%	0	777,500(3)	1.1%		
W. Richard Anderson	176,912(4)	*	0	176,912(4)	*		
E. J. DiPaolo	134,109(5)	*	0	134,109(5)	*		
Robert S. Herlin	134,109(5)	*	0	134,109(5)	*		
K. Kirk Krist	321,609(6)	*	0	321,609(6)	*		
Cindy B. Taylor		*	0		*		
Robert G. Croyle	13,216(7)	*	0	13,216(7)	*		
Gabriel Aldape	100,000(8)	*	0	100,000(8)	*		
Dewitt H. Edwards	150,000(9)	*	0	150,000(9)	*		
Don B. Cobb	247,500(10)	*	0	247,500(10)	*		
Directors and Officers as a group	2,054,955(11)	3.4%	0	2,054,955(11)	2.8%		

less than 1%

(1)

Beneficial owners have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares unless otherwise noted.

(2)
Oil States Energy Services, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Oil States International, Inc., which may be deemed to have shared voting and investment power over such shares.

- (3) Includes options to purchase 537,500 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of the date of February 5, 2007.
- (4) Includes options to purchase 141,250 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007 and 30,359 shares of restricted common stock.
- (5)
  Includes options to purchase 103,750 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007 and 30,359 shares of restricted common stock.
- (6) Includes options to purchase 291,250 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007 and of 30,359 shares of restricted common stock.
- (7) Consists of 13,216 shares of restricted common stock.
- (8) Consists of options to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007.
- (9) Consists of options to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007.
- (10) Includes options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007.
- (11)

  Consists of options to purchase 1,627,500 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 5, 2007 and 134,652 shares of restricted common stock.

## TRANSACTIONS WITH SELLING STOCKHOLDER AND OTHER RELATED PARTIES

Based upon a review of our internal records to the date of this prospectus, other than as set forth below, there have not been any transactions and there are currently no proposed transactions between us and any executive officer, director, 5% beneficial owner of our common stock (including Oil States Energy Services, Inc.), or member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons in which one of the foregoing individuals or entities had a direct or indirect material interest.

On March 3, 2006, we acquired HWC from Oil States International, Inc. For a description of that acquisition, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview" on page 27. We entered into a consulting agreement with Oak Hollow Consulting LLC, an entity controlled by Dewitt Edwards, our Executive Vice President, prior to his employment with us. Under the consulting agreement, Oak Hollow received a success fee equal to \$153,655 in connection with our acquisition of HWC. Additionally, one of our directors, E.J. "Jed" DiPaolo, is a consultant to Growth Capital Partners, L.P., which we engaged to provide investment banking services in connection with our acquisition of HWC. Upon the closing of the acquisition of HWC, Growth Capital received a success fee of \$498,480, which was equal to 1% of the value of the transaction and 1% of the amount of our new \$20 million senior debt facility, less \$100,000 in retainers that we had previously paid to Growth Capital. Although Mr. DiPaolo may receive bonuses based upon Growth Capital's profitability and his relative contributions, he has no direct interest in fees that we paid to Growth Capital in connection with the acquisition.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our common stock, preferred stock, certificate of incorporation, bylaws and rights agreement is a summary only and is subject to the complete text of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and the rights agreement we have entered into with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent, which we have previously filed with the SEC. You should read our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and rights agreement as currently in effect for more details regarding the provisions we describe below and for other provisions that may be important to you. You may request copies of these documents by writing or telephoning us at our address and telephone number shown under the caption "Where You Can Find More Information." This section also summarizes relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"). The terms of the DGCL are more detailed than the general information provided below. Therefore, you should carefully consider the actual provisions of these laws.

Our authorized capital stock currently consists of 125,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.00001 per share. As of February 5, 2007, there were approximately 59.3 million shares of common stock issued and outstanding and approximately 263 stockholders of record of our common stock. No shares of preferred stock are currently outstanding.

#### **Common Stock**

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally, including the election of directors. There are no cumulative voting rights, meaning that the holders of a majority of the shares voting for the election of directors can elect all of the candidates standing for election.

Our common stock carries no preemptive or other subscription rights to purchase shares of our stock and is not convertible, redeemable or assessable or entitled to the benefits of any sinking fund. Holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive such dividends as may from time to time be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends. If we issue preferred stock in the future, payment of dividends to holders of our common stock may be subject to the rights of holders of our preferred stock with respect to payment of preferential dividends, if any.

If we are liquidated, dissolved or wound up, the holders of our common stock will share pro rata in our assets after satisfaction of all of our liabilities and the prior rights of any outstanding class of our preferred stock.

Our common stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "WEL."

#### **Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has the authority, without stockholder approval, to issue up to five million shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rates, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption prices, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of that series, which may be superior to those of the common stock, without further vote or action by the stockholders. One of the effects of undesignated preferred stock may be to enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest, merger or otherwise, and as a result to protect the continuity of our management. The issuance of shares of the preferred stock by the board of directors as described above may adversely affect the rights of the holders of common stock. For example, preferred stock issued by us may rank superior to the common stock as to dividend rights, liquidation preference or

both, may have full or limited voting rights and may be convertible into shares of common stock. Accordingly, the issuance of shares of preferred stock may discourage bids for our common stock or may otherwise adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

For purposes of the rights plan described below, our board of directors has designated 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to constitute Series I Junior Participating Preferred Stock. For a description of the rights plan, please read "Stockholder Rights Plan."

#### **Authorized but Unissued Stock**

We have 125,000,000 authorized shares of common stock and 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock of which approximately 59,312,098 million shares of common stock and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding as of February 5, 2007. One of the consequences of our authorized but unissued common stock and preferred stock may be to enable our board of directors to make more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us. If, in the exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors determined that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, the board could authorize the issuance of those shares without stockholder approval. The shares could be issued in one or more transactions that might prevent or make the completion of the change of control transaction more difficult or costly by:

diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquiror or insurgent stockholder group;

creating a substantial voting block in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the position of the incumbent board; or

effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover.

#### Stockholder Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our certificate of incorporation does not prohibit action by written consent of stockholders in lieu of a meeting. Special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the board of directors, the chairman of the board, or the president.

#### Amendment of the Bylaws

Under Delaware law, the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws is conferred upon the stockholders entitled to vote. A corporation may, however, in its certificate of incorporation also confer upon the board of directors the power to adopt, amend or repeal its bylaws. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws grant our board of directors the power to alter and repeal our bylaws at any regular or special meeting of the board on the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Our stockholders may also alter or repeal our bylaws by the affirmative vote of not less than 66% of the stockholders entitled to vote.

## **Removal of Directors**

Directors may be removed with cause by a vote of at least 66% of the voting power of our outstanding voting stock. A vacancy on our board of directors may be filled by a vote of a majority of the directors in office even if less than a quorum. A director elected to fill a vacancy not resulting from an increase in the number of directors serves for the remaining term of his predecessor or his earlier death, resignation or removal.

#### **Advance Notice Procedure for Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide the manner in which stockholders may give notice of business to be brought before an annual meeting. In order for an item to be properly brought

before the meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must be a holder of record at the time of the giving of notice and must be entitled to vote at the annual meeting. The item to be brought before the meeting must be a proper subject for stockholder action, and the stockholder must have given timely advance written notice of the item. For notice to be timely, it must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, our principal executive office not less than 60 days nor more than 90 days prior to the date of the meeting; provided, however, that in the event that less than 70 days' notice or prior public disclosure of the date of the meeting is given or made to stockholders, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be received not later than the close of business on the 10<sup>th</sup> day following the day on which such notice of the meeting was mailed or public disclosure was made.

The notice must set forth, as to each item to be brought before the annual meeting, a description of the proposal and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, the name and address, as they appear on our books, of the stockholder proposing the item, the number of shares of each class or series of capital stock beneficially owned by the stockholder, and any material interest of the stockholder in the proposal. A notice with regards to stockholder nominations for the election of directors must contain the name, age, business address and residence of the director nominee, the principal occupation or employment of the director nominee, the number of shares of each class or series of capital stock beneficially owned by the director nominee, and any other information relating to the director nominee that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for the election of directors or is otherwise required by Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

These procedures may limit the ability of stockholders to bring business before a stockholders meeting, including the nomination of directors and the consideration of any transaction that could result in a change in control and that may result in a premium to our stockholders.

## Stockholder Rights Plan

#### General

On November 27, 2001, our board of directors issued a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (a "Right") for each outstanding share of our common stock held of record on that date and approved the further issuance of Rights with respect to all shares of our common stock that are subsequently issued. The Rights were issued subject to a Rights Agreement dated as of November 17, 2001 between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent. Each Right now entitles the registered holder to purchase from us one one-hundredth of a share of Series I Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.00001 ("Series I Stock"), at a price of \$5.00 in cash, subject to adjustment. Until the occurrence of certain events described below, the Rights are not exercisable, will be evidenced by the certificates for our common stock and will not be transferable apart from our common stock. On November 21, 2005, we amended the Rights Agreement to exempt the acquisition by Oil States Energy Services, Inc. of the shares of our common stock to which this prospectus relates from the operation of the Rights Agreement as described below. The acquisition of 25% or less of our outstanding common stock at the time of such acquisition by certain direct transferees of Oil States Energy Services is also exempted from the operation of the Rights Agreement pursuant to such amendment.

## Detachment of Rights; Exercise

The Rights are currently attached to all certificates representing outstanding shares of our common stock and no separate Right certificates have been distributed. The Rights will separate from our common stock and a distribution date ("Distribution Date") will occur upon the earlier of (1) 10 business days following the public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (an "Acquiring Person") has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our outstanding

common stock or (2) 10 business days following the commencement or announcement of an intention to commence a tender offer or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in the beneficial ownership by a person or group of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock.

The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution Date. As soon as practicable following the Distribution Date, separate certificates evidencing the Rights will be mailed to holders of record of our common stock as of the close of business on the Distribution Date and such separate certificates alone will thereafter evidence the Rights.

If a person or group were to acquire 15% or more of our common stock, each Right then outstanding (other than Rights beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person which would become null and void) would become a right to buy that number of shares of our common stock (or, under certain circumstances, the equivalent number of one one-hundredth of a share of Series I Stock) that at the time of such acquisition would have a market value of two times the Purchase Price of the Right.

If we were acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction or more than 50% of our consolidated assets or earning power were sold, proper provision would be made so that each holder of a Right would thereafter have the right to receive, upon the exercise thereof at the then current Purchase Price of the Right, that number of shares of common stock of the acquiring company which at the time of such transaction would have a market value of two times the Purchase Price of the Right.

#### Antidilution and Other Adjustments

The number of shares (or fractions thereof) of Series I Stock or other securities or property issuable upon exercise of the Rights, and the Purchase Price payable, are subject to customary adjustments from time to time to prevent dilution. The number of outstanding Rights and the number of shares (or fractions thereof) of Series I Stock issuable upon exercise of each Right are also subject to adjustment in the event of a stock dividend on our common stock payable in our common stock or any subdivision or combination of our common stock occurring, in any such case, prior to the Distribution Date.

#### Exchange Option

At any time after the acquisition by a person or group of affiliated or associated persons of beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock and before the acquisition by a person or group of 50% or more of our outstanding common stock, our board of directors may, at its option, issue our common stock in mandatory redemption of, and in exchange for, all or part of the then outstanding and exercisable Rights (other than Rights owned by such person or group which would become null and void) at an exchange ratio of one share of our common stock (or one one-hundredth of a share of Series I Stock) for each share of our common stock for which each Right is then exercisable, subject to appropriate adjustment.

#### Redemption of Rights

At any time prior to the first public announcement that a person or group has become the beneficial owner of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock, our board of directors may redeem all but not less than all of the then outstanding rights at a price of \$0.001 per Right (the "Redemption Price"). The redemption of the Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as our board of directors in its sole discretion may establish. Immediately upon the action of the board of directors ordering redemption of the Rights, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

Expiration; Amendment of Rights

The Rights will expire on December 31, 2011, unless earlier extended, redeemed or exchanged. The terms of the Rights may be amended by our board of directors without the consent of the holders of the Rights, including an amendment to extend the expiration date of the Rights, and, provided a Distribution Date has not occurred, to extend the period during which the Rights may be redeemed, except that after the first public announcement that a person or group has become or intends to become the beneficial owner of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock, no such amendment may materially and adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights.

The Rights have certain anti-takeover effects. The Rights will cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us without the approval of our board of directors. The Rights should not, however, interfere with any merger or other business combination that is approved by our board of directors.

#### Limitation of Liability of Officers and Directors

Our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except, if required by Delaware law, for liability:

for any breach of the duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

for an act or omission not in good faith that constitutes a breach of duty of the director to us or involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit;

under Section 174 of the DGCL relating to unlawful stock repurchases or dividends; and

an act or omission for which the liability of a director is expressly provided for by an applicable statute.

As a result, neither we nor our stockholders, through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf, have the right to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior, except in the situations described above.

#### Delaware Anti-Takeover Law and Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and the DGCL contain certain provisions that could discourage potential takeover attempts and make it more difficult for stockholders to change management or receive a premium for their shares.

**Delaware law.** We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover law. In general, the statute prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes a merger, sale of 10% or more of our assets and certain other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. For purposes of Section 203, an "interested stockholder" is defined to include any person that is:

the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation;

an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the voting stock outstanding of the corporation, at any time within three years immediately prior to the relevant date; and

an affiliate or associate of the persons described in the foregoing bullet points.

However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

the board of directors approves the transaction that made the stockholder an interested stockholder prior to the date of that transaction;

after completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by our officers and directors; or

on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Stockholders may, by adopting an amendment to the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, elect for the corporation not to be governed by Section 203, effective 12 months after adoption. Neither our certificate of incorporation nor our bylaws exempt us from the restrictions imposed under Section 203. It is anticipated that the provisions of Section 203 may encourage companies interested in acquiring us to negotiate in advance with our board.

Charter and bylaw provisions. Delaware law permits any Delaware corporation to classify its board of directors into as many as three classes as equally as possible with staggered terms of office. After initial implementation of a classified board, one class will be elected at each annual meeting of the stockholders to serve for a term of one, two or three years (depending upon the number of classes into which directors are classified) or until their successors are elected and take office. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide for a classified board of directors by dividing the board into three classes, with no class having more than one director more than any other class. The stockholders of a Delaware corporation with a classified board of directors may remove a director only "for cause" unless the company's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our bylaws restrict the removal of a director except "for cause."

#### Transfer Agent and Registrar

Our Transfer Agent and Registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. Its phone number (800) 937-5449.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement among us, Oil States Energy Services, Inc., and Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc., Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. has agreed to purchase, and we and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. have each agreed to sell to Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc., 13,000,000 shares of our common stock.

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligation of Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. to purchase the shares included in this offering is subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. is obligated to purchase all of the shares (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below) if it purchases any of the shares.

The underwriting agreement provides that Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. will purchase the shares of common stock from us and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. at the public offering price shown on the cover page of this prospectus less the underwriting discount shown on the cover page of this prospectus.

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. is to receive on a per share basis and in total from us and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. The information is presented assuming either no exercise or full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares of stock to cover over-allotments.

	Total			
Per	Without	With		
Share	Option	Option		

#### Underwriting discount paid by us

Underwriting discount paid by Oil States Energy Services, Inc.

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering will be approximately \$350,000, excluding underwriter's discounts. We will pay all expenses associated with this offering, other than certain expenses incurred by Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc.

Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. proposes to offer the shares of our common stock to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. After the offering, Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may change the offering price and other selling terms. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. reserves the right to reject an order for the purchase of shares, in whole or in part.

We have granted to Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. the option, exercisable for thirty days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 3,900,000 additional shares of common stock at the price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with the offering. If any additional shares are purchased, Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

We, each of our executive officers and directors, and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. have agreed that none of us will issue, sell, transfer or dispose of any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, without the prior written consent of Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc., for a period of ninety days after the date of the underwriting agreement, other than in this offering in accordance with the terms of the underwriting agreement.

Our shares of common stock are listed on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "WEL."

In connection with this offering, Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions in accordance with Regulation M. Short sales involve syndicate sales of shares in excess of the number of shares to be purchased by Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. in this offering, which creates a syndicate short position. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an

amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriter's over-allotment option. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered syndicate short position, Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. Transactions to close out the covered syndicate short position involve either purchases in the open market after the distribution has been completed or the exercise of the over-allotment option. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may also make "naked" short sales of shares in excess of the over-allotment option. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares of common stock in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. is concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids for, or purchases of, shares in the open market while the offering is in progress, subject to a specified maximum price.

Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. They may also cause the price of the shares of our common stock to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist on the open market in the absence of these transactions. Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may conduct these transactions on the American Stock Exchange or otherwise. If Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. commences any of these transactions, it may discontinue them at any time.

We and Oil States Energy Services, Inc. have agreed to indemnify Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments Morgan Keegan & Company, Inc. may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We have also filed with the SEC under the Securities Act a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with respect to the common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the Registration Statement, does not contain all the information set forth in the Registration Statement or the exhibits and schedules which are part of the Registration Statement, portions of which are omitted as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. Statements made or incorporated by reference in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or other document are summaries of the material terms of the contract or document. With respect to each such contract or document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or to a document incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, reference is made to the corresponding exhibit. For further information pertaining to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, reference is made to the Registration Statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto, copies of which may be inspected without charge at the public reference facilities of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, as may the other reports, statements and information we file with the SEC. Copies of all or any portion of the Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates. Information on the public reference facilities may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information that is filed through the SEC's EDGAR System. The website can be accessed at www.sec.gov.

#### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference

the documents listed below and any future filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Exchange Act until termination of the offering.:

our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, as filed with the SEC March 31, 2006;

our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006, as filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006;

our Quarterly Report on Form 10-O for the quarter ended June 30, 2006, as filed with the SEC on August 14, 2006;

our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006, as filed with the SEC on November 13, 2006; and

our Current Reports on Form 8-K and 8-K/A filed with the SEC on March 9, 2006, March 15, 2006, May 10, 2006, July 7, 2006, July 19, 2006, August 9, 2006, September 25, 2006, October 3, 2006, October 23, 2006, November 8, 2006, November 13, 2006, January 4, 2006 and February 7, 2006.

All filings filed by us pursuant to the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

We will provide these filings to any person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, at no cost, upon written or oral request to us as follows:

7908 Sam Houston Parkway, 5th Floor Houston, Texas 77064 Attn: Investor Relations

You may call Jennifer Tweeton at (281) 931-8884 to request filings. You may also obtain any of the filings incorporated by reference in this prospectus from the SEC through the SEC's website at the address listed above.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock and certain other legal matters will be passed upon for us by Thompson & Knight LLP, Houston, Texas. Bracewell & Giuliani LLP, Houston, Texas, has advised the underwriter as to certain legal matters relating to the offering.

## **EXPERTS**

Our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005, appearing herein and in our Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2005, have been audited by UHY Mann Frankfort Stein & Lipp CPAs, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon included therein and included herein. Such consolidated financial statements are included herein in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The combined financial statements of the Hydraulic Well Control Business of Oil States International, Inc. at December 31, 2005, and for the year then ended appearing in the Registration Statement and Prospectus and in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2006 have been audited by UHY Mann Frankfort Stein & Lipp CPAs, LLP, independent auditors, and at December 31, 2004, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2004, by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as set forth in their respective reports thereon appearing elsewhere herein and incorporated herein by reference. Such combined financial statements are included herein in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firms as experts in accounting and auditing.

### **GLOSSARY**

"casing" the pipe placed in a drilled well to secure the wellbore and formation.

"hot tap/valve" a surface method used for relieving pressure from a wellbore.

"hydraulic workover" the process of performing maintenance or remedial treatment on an oil or gas well with a workover rig equipped with hydraulic powered controls.

"plugging and abandonment" the removal of production equipment and sealing off of a well at the end of the well's economic life.

"snubbing" forcing pipe into a well under pressure by means of hydraulic power.

"tubulars" any pipe utilized for drilling, production, or conveyance of tools in and out of a wellbore.

"underbalanced drilling" a technique in which oil, gas, or geothermal wells are drilled by creating a pressure within the well that is lower than the reservoir pressure. The result is increased rate of penetration, reduced formation damage, and reduced drilling costs.

"wellbore" physical hole that makes up the well, and can be cased, open, or a combination of both.

"well completion" the activities and procedures necessary to prepare a well for the production of oil and gas after the well has been drilled to its targeted depth. Well completions establish a flow path for hydrocarbons between the reservoir and the surface.

### INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2004

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2003

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2008

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2003

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2006 (unaudited)

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2006 and September 30, 2005 and for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 and September 30, 2006 (unaudited)

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 and September 30, 2005 (unaudited)

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 and September 30, 2005 (unaudited)

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

HYDRAULIC WELL CONTROL BUSINESS OF OIL STATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Reports of Independent Auditors

Combined Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2004

Combined Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2008

Combined Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2008

Combined Statements of Cash Flows for Years Ended December 31, 2005, December 31, 2004, and December 31, 2003

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ UHY Mann Frankfort Stein & Lipp CPAs, LLP

Houston, Texas March 27, 2006

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (in thousands except share and per share amounts)

PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net		December 31, 2005	December 31, 2004
Cash and cash equivalents   S   2,594   S   1,428     Receivables net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$345,000 and \$489,000     at December 31, 2005 and 2004   6,142   10,344     Prepaid expenses and other current assets   1,862   1,856     Total current assets   10,598   13,618     Total current assets   10,598   13,618     PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net   2,462   2,877     DEFERRED TAX ASSET   99     OTHER ASSETS   1,707   1,805     Total assets   S   14,767   \$ 18,395     Total assets   S   14,767   \$ 18,395     CURRENT LIABILITIES:   Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable   S   2,250   \$ 1,200     Current portion of accrued interest   259   333     Accounts payable   376   3,466     Foreign income tax payable   5,85   4,40     Accrued liabilities   3,563   6,020     Total current liabilities   7,033   11,065     Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities   3,600   5,250     Accrued interest net of current portion   339   598     TOTAL LIABILITIES   10,972   17,213     COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES     STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY:   Preferred stock (8,00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.   Common stock (8,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)   Additional paid-in capital   71,859   70,888   20,275   70,888   20,275	ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents   S   2,594   S   1,428     Receivables net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$345,000 and \$489,000     at December 31, 2005 and 2004   6,142   10,344     Prepaid expenses and other current assets   1,862   1,856     Total current assets   10,598   13,618     Total current assets   10,598   13,618     PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net   2,462   2,877     DEFERRED TAX ASSET   99     OTHER ASSETS   1,707   1,805     Total assets   S   14,767   \$ 18,395     Total assets   S   14,767   \$ 18,395     CURRENT LIABILITIES:   Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable   S   2,250   \$ 1,200     Current portion of accrued interest   259   333     Accounts payable   376   3,466     Foreign income tax payable   5,85   4,40     Accrued liabilities   3,563   6,020     Total current liabilities   7,033   11,065     Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities   3,600   5,250     Accrued interest net of current portion   339   598     TOTAL LIABILITIES   10,972   17,213     COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES     STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY:   Preferred stock (8,00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.   Common stock (8,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)   Additional paid-in capital   71,859   70,888   20,275   70,888   20,275	CURRENIT AGGETG		
Receivables net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$345,000 and \$489,000 at December 31, 2005 and 2004   10,340   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,855   1,862   1,862   1,855   1,862		¢ 2.50	4 ¢ 1.420
at December 31, 2005 and 2004 Prepaid expenses and other current assets  Total current assets  10,598  13,618  PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net DEFERRED TAX ASSET OTHER ASSETS  Total assets  \$ 14,767  Total assets  \$ 14,767  ILABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  CURRENT LIABILITIES: Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable Current portion of accrued interest Accounts payable Accrued liabilities  Total current bett and notes payable, net of current maturities Accrued interest net of current maturities Accrued interest net of current portion Total current liabilities  Total current liabilities  Total current liabilities  Total current debt and notes payable, net of current maturities Accrued interest net of current portion Total current liabilities  Total current liabilities  Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities Accrued interest net of current portion  Total current liabilities  Total current portion Total current liabilities  To	•	\$ 2,394	+ \$ 1,428
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		6 14	2 10 340
Total current assets   10,598   13,618			
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net  DEFERRED TAX ASSET  OTHER ASSETS  1,707 1,802  Total assets  \$ 14,767 \$ 18,393  LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  CURRENT LIABILITIES: Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable \$ 2,250 \$ 1,200  Current portion of accrued interest 259 333  Accounts payable 376 3,466  Foreign income tax payable 585 44  Accrued liabilities  7,033 11,065  Total current liabilities  7,033 11,065  Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities 3,600 5,556  Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES  TOTAL LIABILITIES		2,00	1,000
DEFERRED TAX ASSET	Total current assets	10,598	8 13,618
Total assets   1,707	PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net	2,462	2,872
Total assets   \$ 14,767	DEFERRED TAX ASSET		98
CURRENT LIABILITIES	OTHER ASSETS	1,70	7 1,805
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
CURRENT LIABILITIES:         2,250 \$ 1,200           Current portion of accrued interest         259 333           Accounts payable         376 3,468           Foreign income tax payable         585 4           Accrued liabilities         3,563 6,020           Total current liabilities         7,033 11,065           Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities         3,600 5,550           Accrued interest net of current portion         339 598           TOTAL LIABILITIES         10,972 17,213           COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES         STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:           Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.         Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)         71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (322 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)	Total assets	\$ 14,76	7 \$ 18,393
Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable   2,250 \$ 1,200 Current portion of accrued interest   259   332 Accounts payable   376   3,468 Foreign income tax payable   585   445 Accrued liabilities   3,563   6,020    Total current liabilities   7,033   11,065    Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities   3,600   5,550 Accrued interest net of current portion   339   598    TOTAL LIABILITIES   10,972   17,213    COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES   10,972   17,213    COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES   29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding.   Common stock (\$,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)   Additional paid-in capital   71,859   70,888   Deferred Compensation   (225)   (325   Accumulated other comprehensive loss   (1,234)   (873   10,200   1	LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQ	UITY	
Short term debt and current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable   2,250 \$ 1,200 Current portion of accrued interest   259   332 Accounts payable   376   3,468 Foreign income tax payable   585   445 Accrued liabilities   3,563   6,020    Total current liabilities   7,033   11,065    Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities   3,600   5,550 Accrued interest net of current portion   339   598    TOTAL LIABILITIES   10,972   17,213    COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES   10,972   17,213    COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES   29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding.   Common stock (\$,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)   Additional paid-in capital   71,859   70,888   Deferred Compensation   (225)   (325   Accumulated other comprehensive loss   (1,234)   (873   10,200   1	CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Current portion of accrued interest         259         332           Accounts payable         376         3,468           Foreign income tax payable         585         45           Accrued liabilities         3,563         6,020           Total current liabilities         7,033         11,065           Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities         3,600         5,550           Accrued interest net of current portion         339         598           TOTAL LIABILITIES         10,972         17,213           COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES         STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:         Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.         Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)         71,859         70,888           Deferred Compensation         (225)         (325)         (325)           Accumulated other comprehensive loss         (1,234)         (873)		\$ 2,250	0 \$ 1,200
Foreign income tax payable		259	9 332
Accrued liabilities 3,563 6,020  Total current liabilities 7,033 11,065  Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities 3,600 5,550 Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES 10,972 17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$,00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)		370	5 3,468
Total current liabilities 7,033 11,065  Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities 3,600 5,550 Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES 10,972 17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$,00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$,00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES 10,972 17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)	Accrued liabilities	3,563	6,020
Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES 10,972 17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)	Total current liabilities	7,03.	3 11,065
Accrued interest net of current portion 339 598  TOTAL LIABILITIES 10,972 17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)	Long term debt and notes payable, net of current maturities	3.600	5.550
TOTAL LIABILITIES  10,972  17,213  COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital Deferred Compensation (225) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234)			-
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES  STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY: Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding. Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively) Additional paid-in capital Deferred Compensation (225) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234)	TOTAL LIABILITIES	10.97	2 17,213
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:  Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.  Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234)			
Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.  Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234)	COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES		
Preferred stock (\$.00001 par, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 53,000 shares issued and outstanding.  Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234)	CTOCKHOL DEBS! FOLUTY.		
issued and outstanding.  Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888  Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
Common stock (\$.00001 par, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 29,594,000 and 29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888  Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
29,439,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively)  Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888  Deferred Compensation (225) (325)  Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
respectively) Additional paid-in capital 71,859 70,888 Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)			
Additional paid-in capital71,85970,888Deferred Compensation(225)(325)Accumulated other comprehensive loss(1,234)(873)			
Deferred Compensation (225) (325) Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873)	Additional paid-in capital	71,859	9 70,888
Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1,234) (873	Deferred Compensation	(22:	· · · · ·
Accumulated deficit (66,605) (68,510	Accumulated other comprehensive loss		
	Accumulated deficit	(66,60)	5) (68,510)

	December 31, 2005	December 31, 2004
Total stockholders' equity	3,795	1,180
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 14,767	\$ 18,393

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-3

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS** (in thousands except per share and share amounts)

		ar Ended ember 31, 2005		Year Ended December 31, 2004		ear Ended cember 31, 2003
REVENUES						
Service	\$	29,537	\$	24,175	\$	29,306
Equipment Sales						6,629
W . 10		20.525		24.155		25.025
Total Revenues COSTS OF SALES, excluding depreciation & amortization		29,537		24,175		35,935
Service		14,488		11,929		10,366
Equipment Sales		2 1,100		2 2,5 25		3,082
Total Costs of Sales		14,488		11,929		13,448
		Ź		ĺ		,
Gross Margin		15,049		12,246		22,487
Operating expenses		7,098		6,921		8,253
Selling, general and administrative		2,674		3,370		3,004
Depreciation and amortization		714		889		996
		10,486		11,180		12,253
OPERATING INCOME		4,563		1,066		10,234
INTERPORT EXPENSES A OTHER NET		255		0.64		2.206
INTEREST EXPENSE & OTHER, NET		655		864		2,286
INCOME FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE		2 000		202		7.049
income taxes		3,908		202		7,948
INCOME TAX EXPENSE		1,129		492		1,339
		, .				,
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS	\$	2,779	\$	(290)	\$	6,609
n (comb (coss) riteria con (in (cin (cost con in cost))	Ψ	_,,	Ψ	(250)	Ψ	0,000
INCOME FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS						
net of income taxes				42		482
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$	2,779	\$	(248)	\$	7,091
GEOGRA AND MANDA AND A GODEFINAN				(10)		(50)
STOCK AND WARRANT ACCRETION PREFERRED DIVIDENDS ACCRUED		(874)		(13) (735)		(53) (1,170)
I REPERRED DIVIDENDS ACCROED		(874)		(733)		(1,170)
NET INCOME (LOCC) ATTRIBUTARIE TO COMMON			'			
NET INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	\$	1,905	\$	(996)	\$	5,868
STOCKHOLDERO	Ψ	1,505	Ψ	(990)	Ψ	3,808
DAGIO INICOME (LOGG) DED COMMON GUADE			'	_		_
BASIC INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE: Continuing operations	\$	0.06	\$	(0.04)	\$	0.25
Continuing operations	Ψ	0.00	Ψ	(0.04)	Ψ	0.23
Discontinued energtions	¢		¢		¢	0.02
Discontinued operations	\$		\$		\$	0.02

Edgar Filing: BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL INC - Form S-3

	_	Year Ended ecember 31, 2005	 Year Ended December 31, 2004		Year Ended December 31, 2003
Net income (loss)	\$	0.06	\$ (0.04)	\$	0.27
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING BASIC		29,507,000	28,142,000		21,878,000
DILUTED INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE:					
Continuing operations	\$	0.06	\$ (0.04)	\$	0.24
Discontinued operations	\$		\$	\$	0.02
				_	
Net income (loss)	\$	0.06	\$ (0.04)	\$	0.26
				_	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING DILUTED		31,374,000	28,142,000		22,218,000

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) Years Ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 (in Thousands)

	Prefer	red Stock	Comm	on Stock	Additional		Accumulated Other		St	Total ockholder's
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	d Comprehensive Loss	Deferred Compensation		Equity (Deficit)
BALANCES at December 31, 2002	331	\$	11,216	\$	\$ 59,832	\$ (73,38	(438	) \$	\$	(13,988)
Common stock options								,		, ,
exercised			736		663					663
Common stock issued to retire senior short term debt			1,750		1,766					1,766
Common stock issued for services and Settlements			575		872					872
Preferred stock conversion to			313		672					0/2
common stock	(278)		10,211							
Preferred stock dividends	( 1 - )		-,							
accrued					1,170	(1,17	(0)			
Short swing profit contribution					3,887					3,887
Warrant discount accretion					53	(5	(3)			3,007
Warrants exercised			2,812		33	(5	(3)			
Deferred compensation			_,		360			(360)	)	
Amortization of deferred								` '		
compensation								90		90
Net income						7,09	1			7,091
Foreign currency translation										
loss							(1	)		(1)
Comprehensive income						7,09	1			7,090
									_	.,
BALANCES at December 31,										
2003	53	\$	27,300	\$	\$ 68,603	\$ (67,51	4) \$ (439	) \$ (270)	\$	380
Common stock options issued										
for services					72					72
Common stock issued for debt					,-					
refinancing			1,250		1,088					1,088
Common stock issued for										
services			250		237					237
Restricted common stock			60							
issued Preferred stock conversion to			60							
common stock			579							
Preferred stock dividends			317							
accrued					735	(73	(5)			
Warrant discount accretion					13		3)			
Deferred compensation					140			(140)	)	
Amortization of deferred										
compensation						(2.4	0)	85		85
Net loss Foreign currency translation						(24	-8)			(248)
loss							(434	)		(434)
									_	
Comprehensive loss										(682)
DALANCES -4 D 1 21										
BALANCES at December 31, 2004	53	•	29,439	¢	\$ 70,888	¢ (60 £1	0) \$ (972	(225)	\ ¢	1 100
20 <del>04</del>	33	φ	29,439 	φ	φ /U,888	\$ (68,51	0) \$ (873	) \$ (325)	<i>,</i> •	1,180
			35		23					23

	Preferred Stock	Common Stock			umulated	G.	Total
Common stock options exercised			1		Other prehensive		ockholder's Equity
Restricted common stock issued					Loss		(Deficit)
Preferred stock dividends accrued		120	874	(874			
Stock Options and restricted stock grant expense			74				74
Amortization of deferred compensation				)		100	100
Net income Foreign currency translation loss				2,779	(361)		2,779
					(301)	_	
Comprehensive income							2,418
BALANCES at December 31, 2005	53 \$	29,594 \$	\$ 71,859 \$	(66,605) \$	(1,234) \$	(225) \$	3,795
			F-5				

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)

Net income (loss) to net cash provided (used in) operating activities   Poperating activities   Pope		Year Ended December 31, 2005	Year Ended December 31, 2004	Year Ended December 31, 2003
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided (used in) operating activities  Depreciation and amortization of deferred loan cost 202 75  Boad debt expense (recovery) (144) 108 346  Loss (gain) ton sale of assets (14) 99  Loss (gain) ton sale of assets (14) 85 996  Non cash cost of equipment sales (14) 85 996  Non cash compensation charge 174 85 996  Interest converted to principal 630  Equity issued for services and settlements 98 (98)  Changes in operating assets and liabilities:  Receivables 4,342 2,787 (10,713)  Restricted assets (12) (308) (922)  Other assets (368) (789) 2  Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (5,077) 1,712 1,499  Change in net assets of discontinued operations (206) (770)  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 2,694 4,405 (406)  CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:  Property and equipment additions (306) (491) (1,799)  Proceeds from sale of property and equipment 16 40  Net cash used in investing activities (290) (451) (1,799)  CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:  COmmon stock options exercised 23 (63)  Debt repayments (900) (3,635)  CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:  CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:  Common stock options exercised (290) (451) (1,799)  Propenty and equipment additions (306) (491) (1,799)  Tayments of short term senior financing (50)  Payments of short term senior debt financings (1,078)  Payments of short term senior debt financings (1,078)  Net cash provided by (used in)financing (877) (3,635) (3,488)  Impact of foreign currency on cash (361) (434) (1)  NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (1,166) (115) (1,282)  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year (1,428) (1,428) (1,543) (261)  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year (1,428) (1,428) (1,543) (261)  CASH paid for interest (2,594) (1,428) (1,543) (1,543) (1,543)	CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
operating activities         714         889         996           Amortization and amortization         714         889         996           Amortization of deferred loan cost         202         75         34           Bad debt expense (recovery)         (144)         108         346           Loss (gain) on sale of assets         (14)         (9)         502           Non cash cost of equipment sales         (14)         85         90           Interest converted to principal Equity issued for services and settlements         309         872           Deferred taxes         98         08         08           Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         (80)         (20)           Recricted assets         (12)         (308)         (292)           Ober peased expenses and other current assets         (12)         (308)         (292)           Other assets         (368)         (789)         2           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (5,077)         1,712         1,499           Change in net assets of discontinued operating activities         2,694         4,405         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:           Proceeds from sale of property and equipment additions         <	Net income (loss)	\$ 2,779	\$ (248)	\$ 7,091
Depreciation and amorization				
Amortization of deferred loan cost Bad debte texpense (recovery) (144) 108 346  Loss (gain) on sale of assets (14) (9) Non cash cost of equipment sales (Non cost of equipment sales (Non cash cost of equipment s		714	000	006
Bad debt expense (recovery)         (144)         108         346           Loss (gain) on sale of assets         (14)         (9)         502           Non cash contended to principal         630         630           Equity issued for services and settlements         98         98           Deferred taxes         98         98           Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         60         60           Recrivables         4,342         2,787         (10,713)           Restricted assets         69         69         69           Prepaid expenses and other current assets         (12)         (308)         (922)           Other assets         (12)         (308)         (922)           Other assets and discontinued operations         (368)         (789)         2           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (50,777)         1,712         1,499           Change in net assets of discontinued operations         (20)         (406)           Vet cash provided by (used in) operating activities         2,694         4,405         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:         2,694         4,405         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         23         663         63				996
Loss (gain) on sale of assets				216
Non cash congeneration charge	* *			540
Non cash compensation charge		(14)	(9)	502
Interest converted to principal		174	85	
Equity issued for services and settlements   98   98   98		177	03	
Deferred taxes			309	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   Receivables	1 7	98	30)	
Receivables         4,342         2,787         (10,713)           Restricted assets         69         69         69         69         69         69         69         69         69         69         69         12         (308)         (922)         00         00         1,789         2         2         2         Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (5,077)         1,712         1,499         Change in net assets of discontinued operations         (206)         (770)         (770)         Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities         2,694         4,405         (406)         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:         Proceeds from sale of property and equipment         16         40         1,799           Proceeds from sale of property and equipment         16         40         1,799           Net cash used in investing activities         23         663         63           CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         Common stock options exercised         23         663           Debt repayments         9000         (3,635)         3,635           Proceeds from short term senior financing         550           Payments of short term senior financing         (59)		70		(50)
Restricted assets   69     Prepaid expenses and other current assets   (12)   (308)   (922)     Other assets   (368)   (789)   2     Accounts payable and accrued liabilities   (5,077)   1,712   1,499     Change in net assets of discontinued operations   (206)   (770)     Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities   2,694   4,405   (406)     Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities   (306)   (491)   (1,799)     Proceeds from sale of property and equipment   16   40     Net cash used in investing activities   (290)   (451)   (1,799)     Proceeds from sale of property and equipment   16   40     Net cash used in investing activities   (290)   (451)   (1,799)     CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:   (290)   (451)   (1,799)     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year   (1,428)   (1,543)     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year   (1,428)   (1,543)     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year   (1,428)   (1,543)     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year   (1,428)   (1,428)   (1,543)     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year   (1,428)   (1,		4 342	2.787	(10.713)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,012	2,707	
Other assets         (368)         (789)         2           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (5.077)         1,712         1,499           Change in net assets of discontinued operations         (206)         (770)           Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities         2,694         4,405         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:         Property and equipment additions         (306)         (491)         (1,799)           Proceeds from sale of property and equipment         16         40         (1,799)           Proceeds from sale of property and equipment         16         40         (1,799)           CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         Common stock options exercised         23         663         663           Debt repayments         (900)         (3,635)         9         (599)         (451)         (1,799)           Payments of pledging arrangement         (900)         (3,635)         (590) <td></td> <td>(12)</td> <td>(308)</td> <td></td>		(12)	(308)	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (5,077) 1,712 1,499 Change in net assets of discontinued operations (206) (770)  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 2,694 4,405 (406)  CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:  Property and equipment additions (306) (491) (1,799) Proceeds from sale of property and equipment 16 40  Net cash used in investing activities (290) (451) (1,799)  CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:  Common stock options exercised 23 663  Debt repayments (900) (3,635)  Proceeds from short term senior financing 550  Payments to pledging arrangement (59)  Payments of short term senior debt financings (1,078)  Payments of short term senior debt financings (1,078)  Payments of unsecured notes payable (475)  Short swing profit contributions (877) (3,635) 3,488  Impact of foreign currency on cash (361) (434) (1)  NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (1,66) (115) 1,282  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year 1,428 1,543 261  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year \$ 2,594 \$ 1,428 \$ 1,543  SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:  Cash paid for interest \$ 593 \$ 1,421 \$ 776  Cash paid for interest \$ 593 \$ 1,421 \$ 776  Cash paid for income taxes 1,186  NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			. ,	
Change in net assets of discontinued operations         (206)         (770)           Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities         2,694         4,405         (406)           CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		• • •		
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities   2,694		(-,,		(770)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:  Property and equipment additions Proceeds from sale of property and equipment  Net cash used in investing activities  (290)  (451)  (1,799)  CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:  Common stock options exercised  23  663  Debt repayments  (900)  (3,635)  Proceeds from short term senior financing  550  Payments to pledging arrangement  (599)  Payments of short term senior debt financings  (1,078)  Payments of unsecured notes payable  (475)  Short swing profit contributions  Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities  (877)  (3,635)  3,488  Impact of foreign currency on cash  (361)  (434)  (1)  NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year  \$ 2,594  \$ 1,428  \$ 1,543  SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:  Cash paid for increest  \$ 593  \$ 1,421  \$ 776  Cash paid for increest  Cash paid for incre	· ·			
Property and equipment additions   (306) (491) (1,799)	Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	2,694	4,405	(406)
Net cash used in investing activities   (290)   (451)   (1,799)	CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Net cash used in investing activities   (290)   (451)   (1,799)	Property and equipment additions	(306)	(491)	(1,799)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         23         663           Debt repayments         (900)         (3,635)           Proceeds from short term senior financing         550           Payments to pledging arrangement         (59)           Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		16	40	, , ,
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         23         663           Debt repayments         (900)         (3,635)           Proceeds from short term senior financing         550           Payments to pledging arrangement         (59)           Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Common stock options exercised         23         663           Debt repayments         (900)         (3,635)           Proceeds from short term senior financing         550           Payments to pledging arrangement         (59)           Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         \$ 1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         170         1,379         1,186	Net cash used in investing activities	(290)	(451)	(1,799)
Debt repayments   (900)   (3,635)	CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from short term senior financing         550           Payments to pledging arrangement         (59)           Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         \$ 1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	•	23		663
Payments to pledging arrangement         (59)           Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         (877)         (3,635)         3,887           Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         \$ 1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		(900)	(3,635)	
Payments of short term senior debt financings         (1,078)           Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         3,887           Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         \$ 1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Payments of unsecured notes payable         (475)           Short swing profit contributions         3,887           Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities         (877)         (3,635)         3,488           Impact of foreign currency on cash         (361)         (434)         (1)           NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         1,166         (115)         1,282           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year         1,428         1,543         261           CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year         \$ 2,594         \$ 1,428         \$ 1,543           SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:         Cash paid for interest         \$ 593         \$ 1,421         \$ 776           Cash paid for income taxes         170         1,379         1,186           NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Short swing profit contributions   3,887     Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities   (877)   (3,635)   3,488     Impact of foreign currency on cash   (361)   (434)   (1)     NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS   1,166   (115)   1,282     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year   1,428   1,543   261     CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year   \$ 2,594  \$ 1,428  \$ 1,543     SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:	, ,			
Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities				
Impact of foreign currency on cash       (361)       (434)       (1)         NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS       1,166       (115)       1,282         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year       1,428       1,543       261         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year       \$ 2,594       \$ 1,428       \$ 1,543         SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:       Cash paid for interest       \$ 593       \$ 1,421       \$ 776         Cash paid for income taxes       170       1,379       1,186         NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	Short swing profit contributions			3,887
Impact of foreign currency on cash       (361)       (434)       (1)         NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS       1,166       (115)       1,282         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year       1,428       1,543       261         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year       \$ 2,594       \$ 1,428       \$ 1,543         SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:       Cash paid for interest       \$ 593       \$ 1,421       \$ 776         Cash paid for income taxes       170       1,379       1,186         NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	Net cash provided by (used in)financing activities	(877)	(3.635)	3 488
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year  1,428  1,543  261  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year  \$ 2,594  \$ 1,428  \$ 1,543  SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:  Cash paid for interest  Cash paid for income taxes  170  1,379  1,186  NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	, (		(2,222)	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year       1,428       1,543       261         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year       \$ 2,594       \$ 1,428       \$ 1,543         SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:       Cash paid for interest       \$ 593       \$ 1,421       \$ 776         Cash paid for income taxes       170       1,379       1,186         NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:       170       1,379       1,186	Impact of foreign currency on cash	(361)	(434)	(1)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year       1,428       1,543       261         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year       \$ 2,594       \$ 1,428       \$ 1,543         SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:       Cash paid for interest       \$ 593       \$ 1,421       \$ 776         Cash paid for income taxes       170       1,379       1,186         NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:       170       1,379       1,186	NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH FOLIVALENTS	1 166	(115)	1 282
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:  Cash paid for interest \$ 593 \$ 1,421 \$ 776  Cash paid for income taxes 170 1,379 1,186  NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Cash paid for interest\$ 593\$ 1,421\$ 776Cash paid for income taxes1701,3791,186NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year	\$ 2,594	\$ 1,428	\$ 1,543
Cash paid for interest\$ 593\$ 1,421\$ 776Cash paid for income taxes1701,3791,186NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Cash paid for interest\$ 593\$ 1,421\$ 776Cash paid for income taxes1701,3791,186NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:			
Cash paid for income taxes 170 1,379 1,186 NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		\$ 593	\$ 1.421	\$ 776
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			. ,	
	NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
			13	53

	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Year Ended December 31, 2004	Year Ended December 31, 2003
Deferred compensation		140	360
Common stock issued for debt modification		1,088	
Common stock issued to retire short term senior debt			1,776
Preferred stock dividends accrued	874	735	1,170

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### A. Business and Organization

Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company"), is a global-response oil and gas service company that specializes in responding to and controlling oil and gas well emergencies, including blowouts and well fires. Through our participation in the proprietary insurance program WELLSURE®, we also provide lead contracting and high-risk management services, under critical loss scenarios, to the program's insured clients. Additionally, the WELLSURE® program designates that we provide certain pre-event prevention and risk mitigation services defined under the program. We also provide snubbing and other high-risk well control management services, including pre-event planning, training and consulting.

In the past, during periods of low critical events, resources dedicated to emergency response were underutilized or, at times, idle, while the fixed costs of operations continued to be incurred, contributing to significant operating losses. To mitigate these consequences, we began to actively expand our non-event service capabilities, with particular focus on prevention and restoration services. Prevention services include engineering activities, well plan reviews, site audits, and rig inspections. More specifically, we developed the WELLSURE® program, which is now providing more predictable and increasing service fee income, and began marketing our SafeGuard program, which provides a full range of prevention services domestically and internationally. We intend to continue our effort to increase the revenues it generates from prevention services in 2006.

## B. Significant Accounting Policies:

Consolidation The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the financial transactions and accounts of us and our subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

Cash and Cash Equivalents We consider all unrestricted highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. At December 31, 2005, restricted cash totaled \$30,000.

Revenue Recognition Revenue is recognized on our service contracts primarily on the basis of contractual day rates as the work is completed. Revenue and cost from product and equipment sales is recognized upon delivery, customer acceptance and contract completion.

Contract costs include all direct material and labor costs and those indirect costs related to contract performance, such as indirect labor, related workman's compensation insurance, supplies, tools, repairs and depreciation costs. General and administrative costs are charged to expense as incurred. Fixed assets are depreciated over their useful lives. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined.

We recognize revenues under the WELLSURE® program as follows: (a) initial deposits for pre-event type services are recognized ratably over the life of the contract period, typically twelve months (b) revenues and billings for pre-event type services provided are recognized when the insurance carrier has billed the operator and the revenues become determinable and (c) revenues and billings for contracting and event services are recognized based upon our predetermined day rates and sub-contracted work as incurred.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts We perform ongoing evaluations of our customers and generally do not require collateral. We assess our credit risk and provide an allowance for doubtful accounts for any accounts which we deem doubtful of collection.

*Property and Equipment* Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets as follows: buildings and improvements (15-31 years), well control and firefighting equipment (8 years), shop and other equipment (8 years), vehicles (5 years) and office equipment and furnishings (5 years).

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense when incurred. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments, which extend the useful lives of existing equipment, are capitalized and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the equipment. Upon retirement or disposition of property and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the statement of operations.

Impairment of Long Lived Assets In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets", we evaluate the recoverability of property and equipment, and other long-lived assets, if facts and circumstances indicate that any of those assets might be impaired. If an evaluation is required, the estimated future undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset are compared to the asset's carrying amount to determine if an impairment of such property is necessary. The effect of any impairment would be to expense the difference between the fair value of such property and its carrying value.

Comprehensive Income (Loss) Comprehensive income (loss) includes foreign currency translations. In accordance with SFAS No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation", the assets and liabilities of its foreign subsidiaries, denominated in foreign currency, are translated into US dollars at exchange rates in effect at the consolidated balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate for the period. Related translation adjustments are reported as comprehensive income (loss) which is a separate component of stockholders equity.

Income Taxes We account for income taxes pursuant to the SFAS No. 109 "Accounting For Income Taxes," which requires recognition of deferred income tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Deferred income tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities and available tax carry forwards. The domestic tax liabilities are offset by the usage of our net domestic operating loss carry forwards. The provision for tax expense includes foreign income taxes from Algeria and Venezuela and a minimal amount of domestic alternative minimum tax liability (See Note G.).

*Earnings Per Share* Basic and diluted income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average common shares outstanding. On October 2, 2003, we had a reverse one for four stock split. All share numbers, prices and earnings per share have been conformed to the post split presentation throughout this document.

The weighted average number of shares used to compute basic and diluted earnings per share for the three years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 is illustrated below:

	Years Ended December 31						
	2005		2004		2003		
		(in t	housands)				
Numerator:							
For basic and diluted earnings per share:							
Net Income(loss) attributable to common							
stockholders	\$ 1,905	\$	(996)	\$	5,868		
				_			
Denominator:							
For basic earnings per share							
Weighted-average shares	29,507		28,142		21,878		
Effect of dilutive securities:							
Convertible Preferred stock					33		
				_			
Stock options and warrants	1,867				307		
				_			
Denominator:							
For diluted earnings per share							
Weighted-average shares	31,374		28,142		22,218		

For the year ended December 31, 2004 we incurred a net loss attributable to common stockholders. As a result, the potential dilutive effect of stock options, stock warrants and convertible securities was not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share because to do so would have been antidilutive for 2004.

The exercise price of our stock options and stock warrants varies from \$0.67 to \$3.00 per share. Our convertible securities have a conversion price of \$3.00. Assuming that the exercises and conversions are made at the lowest price provided under the terms of their agreements, the maximum number of potentially dilutive securities at December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 would include: (1) 5,814,690, 5,202,440 and 823,365 common shares respectively, issuable upon exercise of stock options, (2) 2,582,033, 3,067,355 and 6,745,000, common shares respectively, issuable upon exercise of stock purchase warrants, (3) 270,000 and 330,000 shares of stock to be issued as compensation over a four year vesting period as earned, (4) 98,067, 88,867 and 113,400 common shares, respectively, issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock. The actual numbers may be substantially less depending on the market price of our common stock at the time of conversion.

Employee stock-based compensation We apply APB Opinion 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and related interpretations in accounting for our stock-based compensation plans. Accordingly, no compensation cost has been recognized for stock option grants under our employee and director stock option plans if no intrinsic value of the option exists at the date of the grant. In October 1995, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensation" ("SFAS No. 123"). SFAS No. 123 encourages companies to account for stock-based compensations awards based on the fair value of the awards at the date they are granted. The resulting compensation cost would be shown as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations. Companies can choose not to apply the new accounting method and continue to apply current accounting requirements; however, disclosure is required as to what net income (loss) and earnings (loss) per share would have been had the new accounting method been followed. Had compensation expense for our stock-based compensation plans been determined based on the fair value at the grant dates for awards under stock

option plans consistent with the method of SFAS No. 123, our reported net income (loss) and net income (loss) per common share would have changed to the pro forma amounts indicated below:

Voor Ended December 21

	Year Ended December 31,						
		2005		2004		2003	
				usands excep are amounts			
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders, as reported	\$	1,905	\$	(996)	\$	5,868	
Less total stock based employee compensation expense determined under fair value based method for all awards, net of tax related effects	_	(929)	_	(382)		(567)	
Pro forma net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$	976	\$	(1,378)	\$	5,301	
Basic income (loss)							
Per share as reported	\$	0.06	\$	(0.04)	\$	0.27	
Pro forma	\$	0.03	\$	(0.05)	\$	0.24	
Diluted income (loss)							
Per share as reported	\$	0.06	\$	(0.04)	\$	0.26	
Pro forma	\$	0.03	\$	(0.05)	\$	0.24	

We used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of options on the date of grant. The following weighted average assumptions were applied in determining the pro forma compensation costs:

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2	2005		2004		2003	
Risk-free interest rate		3.6%		3.4%		6.0%	
Expected dividend yield							
Expected option life		3 yrs		3 yrs		5 yrs	
Expected volatility		79.3%		62.4%		60.0%	
Weighted average fair value of options granted at market							
value	\$	0.56	\$	0.33	\$	1.20	

Fair Value of Financial Instruments The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximate fair value due to the short-term maturities of these instruments. Management believes that the carrying amount of debt, exclusive of accrued interest included in debt, pursuant to our troubled debt restructuring in December 2000 (see Note H), approximates fair value as the majority of borrowings bear interest at current market interest rates for similar debt structures.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards In December 2004, the FASB re-issued SFAS No. 123 "Share Based Payments," ("SFAS 123R") that addresses the accounting for share-based payment transactions in which a company receives employee services in exchange for our equity instruments, such as stock options and restricted stock. SFAS 123R eliminates the ability to account for share-based compensation transactions using APB Opinion No. 25 and requires instead that such transactions be accounted for using a fair value based method. We currently accounts for stock-based compensation using the intrinsic method pursuant to APB Opinion No. 25. SFAS 123R requires that all stock-based payments to employees, including grants of stock options and restricted stock, be recognized as compensation

expense in the financial statements based on their fair values. We will be required to apply SFAS 123R beginning in the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2006. We will adopt the provisions of SFAS 123R using the modified prospective approach. The impact on consolidated results of operations will be similar to the pro forma results reported in Note B to the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2005, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections, a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3." Among other changes, this Statement requires retrospective application for voluntary changes in accounting principles, unless it is impractical to do so. Guidance is provided on how to account for changes when retrospective application is impractical. This Statement is effective on a prospective basis beginning January 1, 2006.

Use of Estimates The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in these consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates made by management include the allowance for doubtful accounts, the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets and accrued liabilities for potential litigation settlements. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

*Reclassifications* Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior period consolidated financial statements to conform to current year presentation.

#### C. Discontinued Operations:

On June 30, 2002, we made the decision and formalized a plan to sell the assets of our Special Services and Abasco operations. The sales proceeds were approximately \$1,041,000. The operations of these two companies are reflected as discontinued operations on the consolidated statements of operations and as assets and liabilities of discontinued operations on the consolidated balance sheets.

The following table presents the revenues, loss from operations and other components attributable to the discontinued operations Abasco and Boots and Coots Special Services:

	Yea	Year Ended December 31,							
	2005	20	004	2	2003				
		(in the	ousands	)					
	\$	\$		\$					
e income taxes			42		482				
ntinued operations	\$	\$	42	\$	482				
		_							

## D. Detail of Certain Balance Sheet Accounts:

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following as of:

		December 31,		
		2005	2004	
		(in thousands)		
Prepaid insurance	\$	546	\$	704
Prepaid Agency Fees		271		231
Prepaid Taxes		203		342
Other prepaid and current assets		842		573
	_		_	
Total	\$	1,862	\$	1,850

December 31,	

Property and equipment consisted of the following as of:

	December 31,			1,	
		2005		2004	
	(in thousands)			ls)	
Land	\$	136	\$	136	
Buildings and improvements		734		723	
Well control and firefighting equipment		6,115		6,003	
Shop and other equipment		114		132	
Computer systems		568		568	
Vehicles		612		554	
Office equipment and furnishings		970		847	
			_		
Total property and equipment		9,249		8,963	
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		6,787		6,091	
			_		
Net property and equipment	\$	2,462	\$	2,872	

Depreciation expense was \$714,000, \$889,000 and \$1,015,000 for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

Other assets consisted of the following as of:

	December 31,				
	2005		2004		
	(in thousands)				
Deferred Loan Cost, net	\$ 809	\$	1,013		
Agency Commission Fees, net	527		789		
Deferred Merger Costs and Other, net	371		3		
Total	\$ 1,707	\$	1,805		

The amount of deferred loan cost amortized to interest expense was \$202,000, \$77,000 and zero for the year ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Amortization expense related to agency commission fees were \$262,000 and \$17,000 and zero for the year ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following as of:

	De	December 31,		
	2005		2004	
	(in	(in thousands)		
Accrued income and other taxes	\$ 7	06 \$	307	
Accrued payables	7	52	3,891	
Accrued salaries and benefits	8	60	880	
Other accrued liabilities	1,2	45	942	
Total	\$ 3,5	63 \$	6,020	

## E. Income Taxes:

We and our wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries file a consolidated federal income tax return. The provision for income taxes shown in the consolidated statements of operations is made up of current, deferred and foreign tax expense as follows:

		Year Ended December 31,					
	_	2005	2	2004		2003	
	_	(in thousands)					
1							
	\$		\$		\$	98	
		98				(98)	
ed							
		1,031		492	\$	1,339	
	\$	1,129	\$	492	\$	1,339	

The above foreign taxes represent income tax liabilities in the respective foreign subsidiary's domicile. The provision for income taxes differs from the amount that would be computed if the income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes were multiplied by the federal income tax rate (statutory rate) as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,				31,	
		2005	2	2004		2003
	(in thousands)					
Income tax provision at the statutory rate (34%)	\$	1,328	\$	69	\$	2,702
Increase resulting from:						
Foreign taxes in excess of statutory rate		80		103		230
Adjustment to net operating loss from continuing						
operations		(978)				624
Nondeductible expenses		28		29		31
Change in valuation allowance		671		291		(2,248)
	\$	1,129	\$	492	\$	1,339

As of December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, we had net domestic operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$43,308,000, \$41,351,000 and \$41,227,000, respectively, expiring in various amounts beginning in 2011. The net operating loss carry forwards, along with the other timing differences, generate a net deferred tax asset in each year. We have recorded valuation allowances for most of these net deferred tax assets since management believes it is more likely than not that most of the

assets will not be realized. The temporary differences representing deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

		December 31,				
		2005		2004		
	_	(in thousands)				
Deferred income tax assets	_					
Net operating loss carry forward	\$	14,630	\$	14,059		
Depreciation		389		432		
Allowance for doubtful accounts		117		166		
Accruals		27		597		
Foreign tax credit		1,957		1,314		
Alternative minimum tax credit		118		98		
Total deferred income tax assets	\$	17,238	\$	16,666		
Valuation allowance	\$	(17,238)	\$	(16,568)		
Net deferred income tax asset	\$		\$	98		
Net deferred income tax asset	\$		\$	98		

#### F. Long-Term Debt and Notes Payable:

Long-term debt and notes payable consisted of the following:

	December 31,			
		2005		2004
12% Senior Subordinated Note	\$	5,100	\$	6,000
Senior secured credit facility	_	750	_	750
Total		5,850		6,750
Less: current portion of long-term debt and notes payable		2,250	_	1,200
Long-term debt and notes payable, net of current portion	\$	3,600	\$	5,550

In December 2000, we refinanced our debt with Prudential which qualified as a troubled debt restructuring under the provisions of SFAS 15. As a result of the application of this accounting standard, the total indebtedness due to Prudential, inclusive of accrued interest, was reduced by the cash and fair market value of securities (determined by independent appraisal) issued by us, and the residual balance of the indebtedness was recorded as the new carrying value of the subordinated note due to Prudential. Consequently, the \$7,200,000 face value of the 12.0% Senior Subordinated Note with an initial maturity date of 2005 was recorded on our balance sheet at \$11,520,000. The additional carrying value of the debt effectively represented an accrual of future interest due on the face value of the subordinated note due to Prudential. The remaining excess of amounts previously due Prudential over the new carrying value was \$2,444,000 and was recognized as an extraordinary gain in 2000.

On August 13, 2004, we amended our subordinated facility with Prudential. The principal balance of \$9,635,000 would have been due on December 30, 2005. Under the amended terms, we paid principal of \$2,000,000 on August 13, 2004 plus accrued interest of \$28,667. We were also required to pay down approximately \$1,635,000 of principal on December 15, 2004. The December 31, 2005 remaining balance of \$5,100,000 was to be paid in equal quarterly installments over the next four years with a final maturity of December 31, 2009. This restructuring also extended the amortization period of the remaining troubled debt restructuring related credit over the life of the restructured facility. In

connection with our amended loan agreement, Prudential also exchanged its remaining 582 shares of

F-14

our Series E preferred stock for 55,429 shares of our common stock and surrendered its warrants to purchase 2,418,000 shares of common stock, and we issued Prudential 1,250,000 shares of our common stock valued at \$1,088,000 as well as 524,206 shares of common stock to pay accrued and unpaid dividends owed on Series E and Series G preferred stock.

On April 9, 2002, we entered into a loan participation agreement under which it borrowed an additional \$750,000 under our existing Senior Secured Loan Facility with Specialty Finance Fund I, LLC. This Loan Facility was acquired by San Juan Investments on that day. The effective interest rate of the participation was 11% after taking into account rate adjustment fees. We also paid 3% of the borrowed amount in origination fees, paid closing expenses and issued 25,000 shares of our common stock to the participation lender at closing. The participation had an initial maturity of 90 days, which was extended for an additional 90 days at our option. We issued an additional 25,000 shares of our common stock to the participation lender to extend the maturity date. On November 11, 2003, we and the senior lender executed an agreement extending the term of the loan to 29 months (due April 9, 2006) at 11% interest, paid quarterly. On June 1, 2004, we and the senior lender executed an agreement reducing the interest rate to 7%.

In conjunction with the acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006, we and our wholly owned subsidiary, IWC Services, LLC, entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which established a revolving credit facility totaling \$10.3 million, subject to an initial borrowing base of \$6.0 million, and a term credit facility of \$9.7 million. The term credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to extension under certain circumstances to March 3, 2011. The revolving credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to a year to year renewal thereafter. We utilized initial borrowings under the credit agreement totaling \$10.6 million to repay senior and subordinated debt in full and repurchase all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock and for other corporate purposes. The \$9.7 million credit facility is payable monthly over sixty months.

The Credit Agreement is secured by substantially all of our assets. Unused line fees are due monthly on the revolving credit facility and range from 0.25% to 0.50% per annum, based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA at our option, borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at either (i) Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate, or (ii) the Inter-Bank Market Offered Rate plus a margin ranging, as to the revolving credit facility, from 0.50% to 1.50% per annum, and, as to the term credit facility, from 3.00% to 3.50%, which margin increases or decreases based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA. The interest rate at March 3, 2006 was 6.17%.

The Credit Agreement contains various restrictive covenants and compliance requirements, including (1) maintenance of a minimum book net worth through December 31, 2006 equal to 90% of the pro forma book net Worth calculated on March 1, 2006, but in no event less than \$25,000,000, or, for each fiscal year thereafter, equal to the greater of the minimum book net worth required for the preceding fiscal year or 85% of book net worth on the last day of the preceding fiscal year. For these purposes "book net worth" means the aggregate of our common and preferred stockholders' equity on a consolidated basis; (2) maintenance of a minimum ratio of our consolidated EBITDA less unfinanced capital expenditures to principal and interest payments required under the Credit Agreement, on a trailing twelve month basis, of 1.50 to 1.00; (3) limitation on capital expenditures of \$3,000,000 in the aggregate during any fiscal year; (4) limitation on the incurrence of additional indebtedness except for indebtedness arising under the notes in original aggregate amount of \$15,000,000 owing to HWC Energy Services, Inc., subject to adjustments based upon working capital on the effective date of the transaction, indebtedness existing on the date of the Credit Agreement, indebtedness existing between us and our subsidiaries that is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement.

The \$15,000,000 unsecured subordinated notes bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum, subject to adjustments for working capital on the effective date of closing owing to HWC Energy Services, Inc., with a one time principal payment to HWC Energy Service, Inc. on September 9, 2010.

Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the debt agreements.

#### G. Stockholders' Equity:

Common and Preferred Stock

Our stockholders approved a reverse one for four stock split effective October 3, 2003, and all of the share numbers in this filing have been adjusted accordingly. Under our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the board of directors has the power, without further action by the holders of common stock, to designate the relative rights and preferences of our preferred stock, when and if issued. Such rights and preferences could include preferences as to liquidation, redemption and conversion rights, voting rights, dividends or other preferences, over shares of common stock. The board of directors may, without further action by our stockholders, issue shares of preferred stock which it has designated. The rights of holders of common stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by or diluted by, the rights of holders of preferred stock.

On April 15, 1999, we completed the sale of 50,000 shares of \$.00001 par value per share with a face value of \$100 of Series A Cumulative Senior Preferred Stock ("Series A Stock") to Halliburton Energy Services, Inc. ("Halliburton"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Halliburton Company. The Series A Stock has a dividend requirement of 6.25% per annum payable quarterly until the fifth anniversary at the date of issuance, whereupon the dividend requirement increases to the greater of prime plus 6.25% or 14% per annum, which is subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends and certain other events. At December 31, 2005 and 2004 there were 50,000 shares of our Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding. This preferred stock was paid in full in connection with closing the HWC acquisition.

On April 28, 2000, we adopted the Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of the Series B Preferred Stock, which designates this issue to consist of 100,000 shares of \$.00001 par value per share with a face value of \$100 per share; have a dividend requirement of 10% per annum, payable semi-annually at the election of us in additional shares of our Series B Preferred Stock in lieu of cash; have voting rights equivalent to 100 votes per share; and, may be converted at the election of us into shares of our common stock on the basis of a \$3.00 per share conversion rate. At December 31, 2005 and 2004 there were no shares of series B preferred stock issued and outstanding.

On May 30, 2000 we adopted the Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of the Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock") that designates this issue to consist of 50,000 shares of \$.00001 par value per share with a face value of \$100 per share; have a dividend requirement of 10% per annum, payable quarterly at the election of us in additional shares of our Series C Preferred Stock in lieu of cash; have voting rights excluding the election of directors equivalent to one vote per share of common stock into which preferred shares are convertible into, and may be converted at the election of us into shares of the our common stock on the basis of a \$3.00 per share conversion rate. After eighteen months from the issuance date a holder of Series C Preferred Stock may elect to have future dividends paid in cash. At December 31, 2005 and 2004 there were 2,943 and 2,616, respectively, shares of series C preferred stock issued and outstanding. This preferred stock was paid in full in connection with closing the HWC acquisition.

On December 29, 2000, we adopted the Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of Series H Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series H Preferred Stock") that designates this

issue to consist of 89,117 shares of \$.00001 par value per share with a face value of \$100 per share; have a dividend requirement of 10% per annum compounded, payable semi-annually at the election of the us in additional shares of our Series H Preferred Stock in lieu of cash; have voting rights excluding the election of directors equivalent to one vote per share of common stock into which preferred shares are convertible into, and may be converted at the election of us into shares of our common stock on the basis of a \$3.00 per share conversion rate. At December 31, 2005 and 2004 there were no shares of series H preferred stock outstanding.

For the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, we accrued \$874,000, \$735,000 and \$1,170,000, respectively, for dividends relating to all series of preferred stock. All 5,000,000 shares of the authorized Preferred stock are available for any future issue in any class of preferred stock.

### Stockholder Rights Plan:

On November 29, 2001 we adopted a stockholder rights plan in order to provide protection for the stockholders in the event of an attempted potential acquisition of us. Under the plan, we have declared a dividend of one right on each share of our common stock. Each right will entitle the holder to purchase one one-hundredth of a share of a new Series I Junior Participating Preferred Stock of us at an exercise price of \$20.00. The rights are not currently exercisable and will become exercisable only after a person or group acquires 15% or more of the outstanding common stock of us or announces a tender offer or exchange offer which would result in ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding common stock. The rights are subject to redemption by us for \$0.001 per right at any time, subject to certain limitations. In addition, the Board of Directors is authorized to amend the Rights plan at any time prior to the time the rights become exercisable. The rights will expire on December 17, 2011.

If the rights become exercisable, each right will entitle its holder (other than such person or members of such group) to purchase, at the right's then current exercise price, a number of our shares of common stock having a market value of twice such price or, if we are acquired in a merger or other business combination, each right will entitle its holder to purchase, at the right's then current exercise price, a number of the acquiring Company's shares of common stock having a market value of twice such price. Prior to an acquisition of ownership of 50% or more of the common stock by a person or group, the Board of Directors may exchange the rights (other than rights owned by such person or group, which will have become null and void and nontransferable) at an exchange ratio of one share of common stock (or one one-hundredth of a share of Series I Preferred Stock) per right. The Board of Directors waived this requirement for the HWC acquisition.

A summary of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2005 is as follows:

Expiration Date	Exercise Price Per Share	Number of Shares
03/19/2006	3.00	254,715
04/09/2006	3.00	4,153
10/31/2006	3.00	18,750
04/25/2007	1.77	26,465
06/04/2007	2.02	88,056
06/30/2007	1.77	88,181
04/10/2008	2.35	1,464,213
07/18/2008	1.40	37,500
10/03/2008	0.88	600,000
		2,582,033

In connection with closing the HWC acquisition, 1,464,213 warrants priced at \$2.35 were eliminated.

### Stock Options:

A summary of stock option plans under which stock options remain outstanding as of December 31, 2005 follows:

1996 Incentive Stock Plan authorizing the Board of Directors to provide a number of key employees with incentive compensation commensurate with their positions and responsibilities. The 1996 Plan permitted the grant of incentive equity awards covering up to 240,000 shares of common stock. In connection with the acquisition of IWC Services by us, we issued incentive stock options covering an aggregate of 115,000 shares of common stock to employees who were the beneficial owners of 50,000 options that were previously granted by IWC Services. These incentive stock options are exercisable for a period of 10 years from the original date of grant at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share.

1997 Incentive Stock Plan authorizing the Board of Directors to provide key employees with incentive compensation commensurate with their positions and responsibilities. The 1997 Incentive Stock Plan permits the grant of incentive equity awards covering up to 368,750 shares of common stock. Grants may be in the form of qualified or non qualified stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, stock bonuses and cash bonuses. As of the December 31, 2005, stock options covering an aggregate of 368,750 shares of common stock have been made under the 1997 Incentive Stock Plan. Such options vest ratably over a five-year period from the date of grant. These incentive stock options are exercisable for a period of 10 years from the original date of grant at an exercise price of ranging from \$1.72 to \$3.00 per share.

1997 Executive Compensation Plan authorizing the Board of Directors to provide executive officers with incentive compensation commensurate with their positions and responsibilities. The 1997 Executive Compensation Plan permits the grant of incentive equity awards covering up to 368,750 shares of common stock. Grants may be in the form of qualified or non qualified stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, stock bonuses and cash bonuses. As of December 31, 2005, there were stock options of 501,090 stock options outstanding under the Plan.

1997 Outside Directors' Option Plan authorizing the issuance each year of an option to purchase 3,750 shares of common stock to each member of the Board of Directors who is not an employee. The purpose of the Directors' Plan is to encourage the continued service of outside directors and to provide them with additional incentive to assist us in achieving our growth objectives. Options may be exercised over a five-year period with the initial right to exercise starting one year from the date of the grant, provided the director has not resigned or been removed for cause by the Board of Directors prior to such date. After one year from the date of the grant, options outstanding under the Directors' Plan may be exercised regardless of whether the individual continues to serve as a director. Options granted under the Directors' Plan are not transferable except by will or by operation of law. Through December 31, 2005, grants of stock options covering an aggregate of 454,750 shares of common stock have been made under the 1997 Outside Directors' Option Plan. At December 31, 2005, there were 415,000 stock options outstanding under the plan.

2000 Long-Term Incentive Plan authorizes the Board of Directors to provide full time employees and consultants (whether full or part time) with incentive compensation in connection with their services to us. The plan permits the grant of incentive equity awards covering up to 1,500,000 shares of common stock. Grants may be in the form of qualified or non qualified stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, stock bonuses and cash bonuses. As of the date hereof, stock option grants covering an aggregate of 783,125 shares of common stock have been made under the 2000 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Such options vest ratably over a five-year period from the date of grant. Options granted to consultants are valued using the Black Scholes pricing model and expensed over the vesting period. At December 31, 2005, there were 601,600 stock options outstanding under the plan.

In April 2000, we voided stock options covering an aggregate of 752,000 shares of common stock by agreement with the option holders with the understanding that the stock options would be repriced and reissued. During the third quarter of 2000, options covering an aggregate of 710,250 shares of common stock were reissued at an exercise price of \$3.00. No compensation expense was required to be recorded at the date of issue. However, the reissuance of these options was accounted for as a variable plan, and we were subject to recording compensation expense if our stock price rose above \$3.00. In April 2001, Messrs. Ramming, Winchester and Edwards agreed to voluntarily surrender 522,000 of these options at the request of the Compensation Committee of the Board, because of the potential variable plan accounting associated with these options. In October 2001 these individuals received fully vested options to purchase 522,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.20 per share. As of December 31, 2005, options to purchase 64,100 shares pursuant to the reissuance in the third quarter of 2000 remain subject to variable plan accounting.

On October 1, 2003 we granted 500,000 options at market price on that day, vesting immediately, as a result of the new employment agreement with our Chief Executive Officer. We also granted 300,000 shares of restricted stock at no cost, vested over a four year period with 20% vesting immediately. This resulted in a 2005 and 2004 compensation expense of \$72,000 and \$90,000 in 2003.

On July 15, 2004 we granted 400,000 options at market price on that day, of which 250,000 vested immediately and the remaining 150,000 will vest over a two year period, as a result of the new contract agreement with our Chairman of the Board. We also granted 300,000 shares of restricted stock at no cost with 150,000 shares vesting on August 13, 2004 and the remainder to be vested over a four year period conditioned upon continued consulting at the time of each vesting. This resulted in a compensation expense of \$58,000 and \$81,000 in 2005 and 2004, respectively.

2004 Long-Term Incentive Plan authorizes the Board of Directors to provide full time employees and consultants (whether full or part time) with incentive compensation in connection with their

services to us. The plan permits the grant of incentive equity awards covering up to 6,000,000 shares of common stock. Grants may be in the form of qualified or non qualified stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, stock bonuses and cash bonuses. As of the date hereof, stock option grants covering an aggregate of 4,492,000 shares of common stock have been made under the 2004 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Such options vest ratably over a five-year period from the date of grant. Options granted to consultants are valued using the Black Scholes pricing model and expensed over the vesting period. At December 31, 2005, there were 4,297,000 stock options outstanding under the plan. An additional 2,000,000 of our stock options were authorized by the Board of Directors and approved by a majority vote of the stockholders on March 1, 2003. In connection with the acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006, an additional 895,000 of our stock options, priced at \$1.50 per option have been approved to be issued to employees of HWC.

Stock option activity for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 was as follows:

	Number of Shares (in thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share			
Outstanding December 31, 2002	1,391	\$	2.76		
Granted Exercised Cancelled	500 (1,034) (34)		1.20 2.63 3.00		
Outstanding December 31, 2003	823	\$	1.96		
Granted Exercised	4,434		0.75		
Cancelled	(55)		3.84		
Outstanding December 31, 2004	5,202	\$	0.90		
Granted Exercised Cancelled	873 (35) (225)		1.10 0.67 1.34		
Outstanding December 31, 2005	5,815	\$	1.02		
5	5,616	Ŧ	1.02		

Summary information about our stock options outstanding at December 31, 2005:

				Exercisab	le
		Outstanding	•		
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding at December 31, 2005 (in thousands)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable At December 31, 2005 (in thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$0.67	3,547	4.84 \$	0.67	1,626 \$	0.67
\$0.92	15	4.38 \$	0.92	15 \$	0.92
\$0.93	400	3.54 \$	0.93	400 \$	0.93
\$1.04	100	5.50 \$	1.04	\$	1.04
\$1.11	50	5.79 \$	1.11	\$	1.11
\$1.13	300	5.79 \$	1.13	\$	1.13
\$1.20	500	7.75 \$	1.20	500 \$	1.20
\$1.24	400	2.75 \$	1.24	400 \$	1.24
\$1.26	300	5.67 \$	1.26	\$	1.26
\$1.72	2	1.58 \$	1.72	2 \$	1.72

				Exercis	able
\$3.00	201	3.90	\$ 3.00	191	\$ 3.00°
<u>\$0.67-\$3.00</u>	5,815	4.93	\$ 1.02	3,134	\$ 1.00
		F-20			

## H. Employee Benefit Plans

401(k) Plan:

We sponsor a 40l (k) Plan adopted in 2000 for eligible employees having six months of service and being at least twenty-one years of age. Employees can make elective contributions of 1% to 15% of compensation, as defined. Employees over fifty years old may contribute an additional \$4,000 and \$5,000 in 2005 and 2006, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, we contributed approximately \$88,000, \$72,000 and \$69,000, respectively, under the Plan.

#### I. Commitments and Contingencies:

Leases

We lease vehicles, equipment, office and storage facilities under operating leases with terms in excess of one year.

At December 31, 2005, future minimum lease payments, under these non-cancelable operating leases are as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	Amo	unt
	(in thou	sands)
2006	\$	20
2007		16
2008		3
2009		
2010		
Thereafter		
	\$	39

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 was approximately \$32,000, \$50,000 and \$35,000, respectively.

#### Litigation

We are involved in or threatened with various legal proceedings from time to time arising in the ordinary course of business. We do not believe that any liabilities resulting from any such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its operations or financial position.

### J. Business Segment Information, Revenues from Major Customers and Concentration of Credit Risk:

Segments:

Our current business segments are Prevention and Response. Intercompany transfers between segments were not material. The accounting policies of the operating segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies. For purposes of this presentation, general and corporate expenses have been allocated between segments pro rata based on relative revenues. Special Services and Abasco are presented as discontinued operations in the condensed consolidated financial statements and are therefore excluded from the segment information for all periods presented.

Our Prevention segment consists of "non-event" services that are designed to reduce the number and severity of critical well events to oil and gas operators. The scope of these services include training, contingency planning, well plan reviews, services associated with our Safeguard programs and services in conjunction with the WELLSURE® risk management program. All of these services are designed to significantly reduce the risk of a well blowout or other critical response event.

Our Response segment consists of personnel and equipment services provided during an emergency response such as a critical well event or a hazardous material response. These services are designed to minimize response time and mitigate damage while maximizing safety.

Information concerning operations in the two business segments for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 is presented below. General and corporate are included in the calculation of identifiable assets and are included in the Prevention and Response segments.

	Prevention		Response		C	onsolidated
V						
Year Ended December 31, 2005		12.050	_			20.727
Net operating revenues	\$	13,860	\$	15,677	\$	29,537
Operating income		2,538		2,025		4,563
Identifiable operating assets		6,929		7,838		14,767
Capital expenditures				306		306
Depreciation and amortization		310		404		714
Interest expense		274		310		584
•						
Year Ended December 31, 2004						
Net operating revenues	\$	8,050	\$	16,125	\$	24,175
Operating income (loss)		(225)		1,291		1,066
Identifiable operating assets		6,125		12,268		18,393
Capital expenditures				491		491
Depreciation and amortization		261		628		889
Interest expense		148		295		443
Year Ended December 31, 2003						
Net operating revenues	\$	16,159	\$	19,776	\$	35,935
Operating Income (loss)		3,731		6,503		10,234
Identifiable operating assets		8,871		10,855		19,726
Capital expenditures				1,799		1,799
Depreciation and amortization		423		573		996
Interest expense		1,080		1,322		2,402

Revenue from major customers and concentration of credit risk:

During the periods presented below, the following customers represented significant concentrations of consolidated revenues:

		Year End	Year Ended December 31,				
		2005	2004	2003			
Customer A		41%	21%				
Customer B		11%					
Customer C			11%	68%			
	F-22						

Our revenues are generated geographically as follows:

Year End	led Decem	er 31,
2005	2004	2003
19%	35%	13%
81%	65%	87%

The nature of our revenue stream is cyclical from year to year such that this history of geographic split does not represent any trend, but is more related to where the response related events occur during any one year. Of the 2005 Foreign above are revenues of 41% and 12% generated from Iraq and Venezuela, respectively. Of the 2004 Foreign above are revenues of 32% and 28% generated from Iraq and Venezuela, respectively. Of the 2003 Foreign above are revenues of 72% and 24% generated from Iraq and Venezuela, respectively.

## Accounts Receivable:

Three of our customers at December 31, 2005 accounted for 64% of outstanding accounts receivable. One of our customers at December 31, 2004 accounted for 68% of outstanding accounts receivable. One domestic customer at December 31, 2003 accounted for 53% of the outstanding accounts receivable. One customer in Venezuela accounted for 10% and 7% of December 31, 2005 and 2004 outstanding accounts receivable, respectively.

## Cash:

We maintain deposits in banks which may exceed the amount of federal deposit insurance available. Management believes that any possible deposit loss is minimal. In connection with the acquisitions on March 3, 2004, all of our investments were used as a source of cash for the credit agreement so we no longer have a material sum on deposit in banks earning interest income.

## K. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The table below summarizes the unaudited quarterly results of operations for 2005 and 2004:

Ouarter	Ended

2005	Mar 20		June 30, 2005		September 30, 2005		December 31, 2005	
Revenues	\$	14,290	\$	4,762	\$	4,612	\$	5,873
Income (loss)from continuing operations		2,473		(663)		(469)		1,438
Net income (loss)		2,473		(663)		(469)		1,438
Net income (loss) attributable to common								
stockholders		2,262		(879)		(691)		1,213
Net income (loss) per common share:								
Basic		0.08		(0.03)		(0.02)		0.04
Diluted		0.07		(0.03)		(0.02)		0.04

## Quarter Ended

2004	М	arch 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	September 30, 2004	December 31, 2004
Revenues	\$	4,411	\$ 6,936	\$ 3,308	\$ 9,520
Income (loss) from continuing operations		8	485	(1,310)	527
Net income (loss)		8	483	(1,333)	594
Net income (loss) attributable to common					
stockholders		(114)	289	(1,552)	381
Net income (loss) per common share:					
Basic		0.00	0.01	(0.05)	0.01
Diluted		0.00	0.01	(0.05)	0.01

Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per common share for each of the quarters presented above is based on the respective weighted average number of common and dilutive potential common shares outstanding for each period and the sum of the quarters may not necessarily be equal to the full year basic and diluted earnings (loss) per common share amounts.

## L. Subsequent Events

On March 3, 2006, we acquired the hydraulic well control business (HWC) of Oil States International, Inc. (NYSE: OIS). Under the terms of the agreement, we issued approximately 26.5 million shares (or approximately 46%) of our common stock and subordinated promissory notes with an aggregate balance of \$15 million, subject to adjustment, as consideration for the acquisition.

We expect to realize significant operating synergies as a result of the acquisition. Both businesses are global leaders in their respective pressure control markets. The acquisition will significantly expand our presence in the pressure control market by enabling us to provide our clients with hydraulic workover services, snubbing services, engineering, risk management and other prevention services as well as full emergency response capability for well control events. We also expect to benefit from our ability to develop business in areas where HWC has ongoing operations but we previously did not, including Congo, Egypt, and Dubai.

We also increased our board of directors from five to seven members. Douglas E. Swanson and Cindy B. Taylor have been appointed to the board as independent directors. Gabriel Aldape, former vice president finance of HWC, has been appointed as interim chief financial officer of Boots & Coots.

In conjunction with the acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006, we and our wholly owned subsidiary, IWC Services, LLC, entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which established a revolving credit facility of \$10.3 million, subject to an initial borrowing base of \$6.0 million, and a term credit facility of \$9.7 million. The term credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to extension under certain circumstances to March 3, 2011. The revolving credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to a year to year renewal thereafter. We utilized initial borrowings totaling \$10.6 million under the credit facilities to repay senior and subordinated debt in full and repurchase all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock and for other corporate purposes.

The Credit Agreement is secured by substantially all of our assets. Unused line fees are due monthly on the revolving credit facility and range from 0.25% to 0.50% per annum, based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA.

At our option, borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at either (i) Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate, or (ii) the Inter-Bank Market Offered Rate plus a margin ranging, as to the revolving credit facility, from 0.50% to 1.50% per annum, and, as to the term credit facility, from 3.00% to 3.50%, which margin increases or decreases based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA. The interest rate at March 3, 2006 was 6.17%.

The Credit Agreement contains various restrictive covenants and compliance requirements, including (1) maintenance of a minimum book net worth through December 31, 2006 equal to 90% of the pro forma book net Worth calculated on March 1, 2006, but in no event less than \$25,000,000, or, for each fiscal year thereafter, equal to the greater of the minimum book net worth required for the preceding fiscal year or 85% of book net worth on the last day of the preceding fiscal year. For these purposes "book net worth" means the aggregate of our common and preferred stockholders' equity on a consolidated basis; (2) maintenance of a minimum ratio of our consolidated EBITDA less unfinanced capital expenditures to principal and interest payments required under the Credit Agreement, on a trailing twelve month basis, of 1.50 to 1.00; (3) limitation on capital expenditures of \$3,000,000 in the aggregate during any fiscal year; (4) limitation on the incurrence of additional indebtedness except for indebtedness arising under the notes in original aggregate amount of \$15,000,000 owing to HWC Energy Services, Inc., indebtedness existing on the date of the Credit Agreement, indebtedness existing between us and our subsidiaries that is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement.

The \$15,000,000 is an unsecured subordinated debt bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum, subject to adjustments for working capital on the effective date of closing owing to HWC Energy Services, Inc., with a one time principal payment to HWC Energy Service, Inc. on September 9, 2010.

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (000's except share and per share amounts)

	Sep	tember 30, 2006	De	ecember 31, 2005
	(u	naudited)		
ASSETS				
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	12,152	\$	2,564
Restricted cash		303		30
Receivables, net		32,149		6,142
Inventory		895		1.062
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		4,576		1,862
Total current assets		50,075		10,598
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net		40,310		2,462
GOODWILL		4,118		2,102
OTHER ASSETS		518		1,707
Total assets	\$	95,021	\$	14,767
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQ	UITY			
CURRENT LIABILITIES:	_			
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$	1,940	\$	2,250
Current portion of accrued interest		6 661		259
Accounts payable Foreign income tax payable		6,661 1,896		376 585
Accrued liabilities		12,442		3,563
Accided Habilities		12,442		3,303
Total current liabilities		22,939		7,033
LONG-TERM DEBT AND NOTES PAYABLE, net of current maturities		32,162		3,600
ACCRUED INTEREST, net of current portion		, ,		339
DEFERRED TAXES		5,110		
OTHER LIABILITIES		1,598		
Total liabilities		61,809		10,972
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note G)				
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:				
Preferred stock (\$.00001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 53,000 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005, respectively)				
Common stock (\$.00001 par value, 125,000,000 shares authorized, 58,754,000 and 29,594,000 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005, respectively)				
Additional paid-in capital		93,756		71,859

Edgar Filing: BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL INC - Form S-3

	September 30, 2006	•			
Deferred compensation			(225)		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,2)	34)	(1,234)		
Accumulated deficit	(59,3	10)	(66,605)		
Total stockholders' equity	33,2	12	3,795		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 95,0	21 \$	14,767		

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (000's except share and per share amounts) (Unaudited)

		nths Ended aber 30,	Nine Mon Septem	
	2006	2005	2006	2005
REVENUES	\$ 28,293	\$ 4,612	\$ 63,285	\$ 23,664
COST OF SALES, excluding depreciation and amortization	15,329	1,846	33,437	12,520
Gross Margin	12,964	2,766	29,848	11,144
OPERATING EXPENSES SELLING, GENERAL AND	4,401	1,842	10,732	5,822
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	1,295 62	662	3,113 174	1,989
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION	1,438	152	3,466	592
OPERATING INCOME	5,768	110	12,363	2,741
INTEREST EXPENSE AND OTHER, net	760	85	2,109	523
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES INCOME TAX EXPENSE	5,008 1,639	25 494	10,254 3,575	2,218 877
NET INCOME (LOSS)	3,369	(469)	6,679	1,341
PREFERRED DIVIDEND REQUIREMENTS AND ACCRETIONS		222	(616)	649
NET INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	\$ 3,369	\$ (691)	\$ 7,295	\$ 692
Basic Earnings (Loss) per Common Share:	\$ 0.06	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.02
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Basic:	58,696,000	29,499,000	52,047,000	29,497,000
Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Common Share:	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.02

	Three Months September		Nine Months Ended September 30,						
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Diluted:	62,076,000	29,499,000	55,315,000	31,376,000					
See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.									
	F-27								

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006 (Unaudited) (000's)

		Prefer	red Stock	Comn	non Stock					Accumulated			m
		Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	]	dditional Paid-in Capital	Accumulat Deficit	ted	Other Comprehensive Loss	Deferred Compensati		Total Stockholders' Equity
В	ALANCES,												
De	ecember 31, 2005	53	\$	29,594	\$	\$	71,859	\$ (66	,605) \$	\$ (1,234)	\$ (	225) \$	3,795
	Common stock options exercised			533			357						357
	Warrants			333			331						331
	exercised			64									
	Common stock												
	issued for			1.5			21						21
	services Common stock			15			21						21
	issued for												
	acquisition of												
	business			26,462			26,462						26,462
	Preferred stock												
	dividends reversed						(616)		616				
	Reversal of						(010)		010				
	deferred												
	compensation												
	with adoption of SFAS 123(R)						(225)					225	
	31'A3 123(K)						(223)					223	
	Stock based												
	compensation			150			1,197						1,197
	Redemption of						,						,
	preferred stock												
	and conversion												
	of preferred stock to common												
	stock	(53)		1,936			(5,299)						(5,299)
	Net income	,		,			, , ,	6	,679				6,679
						_							
В	ALANCES,												
	eptember 30, 2006		\$	58,754	\$	\$	93,756	\$ (59	,310) \$	\$ (1,234)	\$	\$	33,212
									_				

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-28

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (000's) (Unaudited)

Nine Months Ended September 30,

		r 30,	
		2006	2005
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net income	\$	6,679	\$ 1,341
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization		3,466	592
Stock based compensation		1,197	
Reversal of bad debt		(230)	
Troubled debt restructuring interest accrual		(598)	
Amortization of deferred loan costs		809	
Other non-cash charges		15	142
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisition:			
Receivables		(11,672)	4,106
Inventory		(58)	
Prepaid expenses and current assets		(2,561)	172
Other assets		380	275
Accounts payables and accrued liabilities		7,314	(4,959)
Net cash provided by operating activities		4,741	1,669
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Cash acquired in connection with acquisition		4,366	
Property and equipment additions		(1,675)	(170)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		12	(170)
	_		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	_	2,703	(170)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Payments of senior debt		(750)	
Payments of subordinated debt		(5,100)	(900)
Payments of term loan		(808)	
Revolving credit borrowings		4,044	
Proceeds from term loan		9,700	
Redemption of preferred stock		(5,299)	
Stock options exercised		357	
Net cash provided (used in) financing activities		2,144	(900)
Impact of foreign currency on cash			(361)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		9,588	238
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period		2,564	1,428
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	\$	12,152	\$ 1,666

Nine Months Ended September 30,

SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURES:						
Cash paid for interest	\$	2,060 \$	539			
Cash paid for income taxes		3,205	142			
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:						
Preferred stock dividends accrued (reversed)		(616)	649			
Common stock issued for acquisition of business		26,462				
Conversion of preferred stock		1,936				
Long-term notes issued for acquisition of business		21,166				
See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.						

F-29

## BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

## A. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Rule 10-01 of Regulation S-X. They do not include all information and notes required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for complete annual financial statements. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments, including normal recurring accruals, which, in the opinion of management, are necessary in order to make the condensed consolidated financial statements not misleading. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and the other financial information contained in this report should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes in our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, and those reports filed previously with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The results of operations for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2006 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year. Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior period consolidated financial statements to conform to current period presentation.

#### **B. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Stock Based Compensation We have adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), "Share-Based Payment" ("SFAS No. 123R"), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees, consultants and directors, including employee stock options, based on estimated fair values. SFAS No. 123R supersedes our previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" ("APB 25") for periods beginning in fiscal year 2006. In March 2005, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 ("SAB 107") relating to SFAS No. 123R. We have applied the provisions of SAB 107 in our adoption of SFAS No. 123R.

We adopted SFAS No. 123R using the modified prospective transition method, which requires the application of the accounting standard as of January 1, 2006, the first day of our fiscal year 2006. Our condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2006 reflect the impact of SFAS No. 123R. In accordance with the modified prospective transition method, our condensed consolidated financial statements for prior periods have not been restated to reflect, and do not include, the impact of SFAS No. 123R.

Foreign currency Effective January 1, 2006, and related to our acquisition of the hydraulic well control business of Oil States International, Inc. (see "Note E Business Combination" for more information), we changed our functional currency in Venezuela from the Venezuelan Bolivar to the U.S. Dollar. This change allows us to have one consistent functional currency after the acquisition. Accumulated other comprehensive loss reported in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity before January 1, 2006 totaled \$1.2 million and consisted solely of the cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment in Venezuela prior to changing our functional currency. In accordance with SFAS No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation," the currency translation adjustment recorded up through the date of the change in functional currency will only be adjusted in the event of a full or partial disposition of our investment in Venezuela.

The accounts of foreign subsidiaries have been translated into U.S. Dollars in accordance with SFAS No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation." Accordingly, foreign currency is translated to U.S.

dollars for financial purposes by using the U.S. Dollar as the functional currency and exchange gains and losses, as well as translation gains and losses, are reported in income and expenses. These currency gains or losses are reported as other operating expenses. Monetary balance sheet accounts are translated using the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date for assets and liabilities, and for non-monetary items, the accounts are translated at the historical exchange rate in effect when acquired. Revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate for the period.

## C. RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

In July 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ("FIN48"), an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109. FIN48 establishes the threshold for recognizing the benefits of tax-return positions in the financial statements as more-likely-than-not to be sustained by the taxing authorities, and prescribes a measurement methodology for those positions meeting the recognition threshold. The Company has not yet determined the estimated impact on its financial condition or results of operations, if any, of adopting FIN48 which becomes effective for the fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), and expands disclosures about fair measurements. This Statement applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements, the FASB having previously concluded in those accounting pronouncements that fair value is the relevant measurement attribute. Accordingly, this Statement does not require any new fair value measurements. However, for some entities, the application of this Statement will change current practice. The Company has not yet determined the estimated impact on its financial condition or results of operations, if any, of adopting SFAS No. 157, which becomes effective for the fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007.

In September 2006, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108. The interpretations in this Staff Accounting Bulletin are being issued to address diversity in practice in quantifying financial statement misstatements and the potential under current practice for the build up of improper amounts on the balance sheet. Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108 is effective for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006, and we do not expect the new standard to have any material impact on our financial position or results of operations.

## D. DETAILS OF SELECTED BALANCE SHEET ACCOUNTS

	Se	September 30, 2006			
	(1	unaudited)			
Accounts receivable, net:					
Trade	\$	15,798	\$	4,676	
Unbilled Revenue		15,711		1,772	
Other		960		39	
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(320)		(345)	
	\$	32,149	\$	6,142	
	Sej	ptember 30, 2006	Deco	ember 31, 2005	
	(ı	ınaudited)			
Property and equipment, net:					
Land	\$		\$	136	
Leasehold		2,817		734	
Equipment		36,864		6,115	
Firefighting equipment Furniture, fixtures and office		6,171 1,288		970	
Computer systems		568		568	
Vehicles		1,091		612	
Construction in progress		1,131			
Total annual and and annual		50 501		0.240	
Total property and equipment Less: Accumulated depreciation		50,501 (10,191)		9,249 (6,787)	
Less. Accumulated depreciation		(10,191)		(0,787)	
	\$	40,310	\$	2,462	
	S	September 30, 2006	December 31, 2005		
		(unaudited)			
Prepaid expenses and other assets:					
Prepaid taxes	\$	1,339		203	
Prepaid insurance		2,219		546	
Other prepaid expenses and current assets		1,018		1,113	
	\$	4,576	\$	1,862	
	<u></u>	September 30, 2006	De	cember 31, 2005	
		(unaudited)			

		September 30, 2006		December 31, 2005	
Accounts payable:					
Trade accounts payable Accrued payables		\$	4,127 2,534	\$	376
		\$	6,661	\$	376
	F-32				

Edgar Filing: BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL INC - Form S-3

	September 30, 2006			ecember 31, 2005
	(un			
Accrued liabilities:				
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$	3,999	\$	860
Accrued insurance		1,900		
Accrued taxes, other than foreign income tax		2,546		706
Other accrued liabilities		3,997		1,997
	\$	12,442	\$	3,563

#### E. BUSINESS COMBINATION

On March 3, 2006, we acquired the hydraulic well control business (HWC) of Oil States International, Inc. (NYSE: OIS). The transaction was effective for accounting and financial purposes as of March 1, 2006. As consideration for the acquisition, we issued approximately 26.5 million shares, or approximately 45%, of our common stock and subordinated promissory notes with an aggregate balance of \$15 million, adjusted to \$21.2 million during the quarter ended June 30, 2006 to reflect a \$6.2 million adjustment for working capital acquired.

In accordance with SFAS No. 141, "Business Combinations", we used the purchase method to account for this transaction. Under the purchase method of accounting, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from HWC were recorded at the date of acquisition at their respective fair values. In connection with the acquisition, we engaged a valuation firm to assist in the determination of the fair value of certain assets and liabilities of HWC. The purchase price, including direct acquisition costs, exceeded the fair value of acquired assets and assumed liabilities, resulting in the recognition of goodwill of approximately \$4.1 million. The total purchase price, including direct acquisition costs of \$1.4 million less cash acquired of \$4.4 million, was \$44.7 million. The total purchase price decreased by \$0.4 million in the quarter ended June 30, 2006 due to the settlement of the working capital adjustment, pursuant to the purchase agreement. The operating results of HWC are included in the condensed consolidated financial statements subsequent to the March 1, 2006 effective date.

The fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed effective March 1, 2006 were as follows:

Net assets acquired

Current assets (excluding cash)	\$	15,368
Property and equipment	\$	39,645
Goodwill	\$	4,118
	_	
Total assets acquired	\$	59,131
Total assets acquired	<b>y</b>	39,131
Current liabilities	\$	9,366
Deferred taxes	\$	5,110
Total liabilities assumed	\$	14,476
	<u>-</u>	- 1, 17 0

In accordance with the requirements of SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets", the goodwill associated with the acquisition will not be amortized, but will be reviewed at least annually for impairment or more often if changes in facts and circumstances indicate a loss in value has occurred. The goodwill related to this acquisition has been assigned to the Well Intervention segment

\$

44,655

which is deemed the reporting unit for this review. In the fourth quarter of each year, the Company will perform an annual impairment assessment of goodwill based on the fair value of the Well Intervention reporting unit.

The following unaudited pro forma financial information presents the combined results of operations of the Company and HWC as if the acquisition had occurred as of the beginning of the periods presented. The unaudited pro forma financial information is not necessarily indicative of what our consolidated results of operations actually would have been had we completed the acquisition at the dates indicated. In addition, the unaudited pro forma financial information does not purport to project the future results of operations of the combined company.

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2006 2005			2006		2005	
Revenue	\$ 28,293	\$	14,871	\$	71,826	\$	53,285
Operating Income	\$ 5,768	\$	2,350	\$	14,027	\$	6,810
Net Income	\$ 3,369	\$	997	\$	7,611	\$	2,473
Basic Earnings Per Share	\$ 0.06	\$	0.02	\$	0.13	\$	0.04
Diluted Earnings Per Share	\$ 0.05	\$	0.02	\$	0.12	\$	0.04
Basic Shares Outstanding	58,696		58,218		58,460		58,495
Diluted Shares Outstanding	62,076		60,746		61,734		60,374

## F. LONG-TERM DEBT AND NOTES PAYABLE

In conjunction with the acquisition of HWC on March 3, 2006, we entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which established a revolving credit facility capacity totaling \$10.3 million, subject to an initial borrowing base of \$6.0 million, and a term credit facility totaling \$9.7 million. The term credit facility is payable monthly over a period of sixty months and is payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to extension under certain circumstances to March 3, 2011. The revolving credit facility is due and payable in full on March 3, 2010, subject to a year-to-year renewal thereafter. We utilized initial borrowings under the Credit Agreement totaling \$10.5 million to repay senior and subordinated debt in full and to repurchase all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock and for other transaction related expenses. The loan balance outstanding on September 30, 2006 was \$8.9 million on the term credit facility and \$4.0 million on the revolving credit facility.

At our option, borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at either (i) Wells Fargo's prime commercial lending rate plus a margin ranging, as to the revolving credit facility up to 1.00%, and, as to the term credit facility, from 0.50% to 1.50% or (ii) the London Inter-Bank Market Offered Rate plus a margin ranging, as to the revolving credit facility, from 2.50% to 3.00% per annum, and, as to the term credit facility, from 3.00% to 3.50%, which margin increases or decreases based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA. The interest rate applicable to borrowings under the revolving credit facility and the term credit facility at September 30, 2006 was 8.25% and 8.75%, respectively. Fees on unused commitments under the revolving credit facility are due monthly and range from 0.25% to 0.50% per annum, based on the ratio of the outstanding principal amount under the Credit Agreement to our consolidated EBITDA.

Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement contains various restrictive covenants and compliance requirements, including: (1) maintenance of a minimum book net worth through December 31, 2006 equal to 90% of the pro forma book net worth calculated on March 1, 2006, but in no event less than \$25 million, or, for each fiscal year thereafter, equal to the greater of the minimum book net worth required for the preceding fiscal year or 85% of book net worth on the last day of the preceding fiscal year (for these purposes "book net worth" means the aggregate of our common and preferred stockholders' equity on a consolidated basis); (2) maintenance of a minimum ratio of our consolidated EBITDA less unfinanced capital expenditures to principal and interest payments required under the Credit Agreement, on a trailing twelve month basis, of 1.50 to 1.00; (3) limitation on capital expenditures of \$3 million in the aggregate during any fiscal year; and (4) limitation on the incurrence of additional indebtedness except for indebtedness arising under the subordinated promissory notes issued in connection with the HWC acquisition. We were in compliance with these covenants at September 30, 2006.

The \$15 million of unsecured subordinated debt issued to Oil States Energy Services, Inc. in connection with the HWC acquisition has been adjusted to \$21.2 million after a \$6.2 million adjustment for working capital acquired. The note bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum, and requires a one-time principal payment on September 9, 2010.

As of September 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005, long-term debt consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2006		December 31, 2005
		(Unaudited)	_
U.S. revolving credit facility, with available commitments up to \$10.3 million, a borrowing base of \$10.0 million and an average interest rate of 8.1% for the nine month period ended September 30, 2006	\$	4,044	\$
U.S. term credit facility with initial borrowings of \$9.7 million, payable over 60 months and an average interest rate of 8.6% for the nine month period ended September 30, 2006		8,892	
Subordinated unsecured debt issued to Oil States Energy Services, Inc. with a fixed interest rate of 10% Senior secured debt with Specialty Finance Fund I, LLC,		21,166	
which was acquired by San Juan Investments with a fixed interest rate of 7%			750
Subordinated unsecured notes payable with Prudential with a fixed interest rate of 12%			5,100
Total debt Less: current maturities		34,102 (1,940)	5,850 (2,250)
Total long-term debt	\$	32,162	\$ 3,600

## G. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We are involved in or threatened with various legal proceedings from time to time arising in the ordinary course of business. Management does not believe that any liabilities resulting from any such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our operations or financial position.

#### H. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic and diluted income(loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average common shares outstanding. The weighted average number of shares used to compute basic and diluted earnings(loss) per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2006 and 2005 are illustrated below (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Mon Septem			
		2006		2005	2006		2005
Numerator:							
For basic and diluted earnings per share:							
Net income(loss) attributable to common							
stockholders	\$	3,369	\$	(691) \$	7,295	\$	692
Denominator:							
For basic earnings(loss) per share weighted-average							
shares		58,696		29,499	52,047		29,497
Effect of Dilutive Securities:							
Stock options and warrants		3,380			3,268		1,879
	_		_			_	
Denominator:							
For diluted earnings(loss) per share weighted-average							
shares		62,076		29,499	55,315		31,376
			_			_	

The exercise price of our stock options and stock warrants varies from \$0.67 to \$3.00 per share. The maximum number of potentially dilutive securities at September 30, 2006, and 2005 would include: (1) 6,423,000 and 5,585,000 common shares, respectively, issuable upon exercise of stock options, (2) 732,000 and 2,572,000, common shares, respectively, issuable upon exercise of stock purchase warrants, (3) 120,000 and 330,000 shares of common stock, respectively, to be issued as compensation over a four year vesting period as earned, and (4) zero and 96,000 common shares, respectively, issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock.

## I. EMPLOYEE "STOCK-BASED" COMPENSATION

We have adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), "Share-Based Payment" ("SFAS No. 123R"), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees, consultants and directors; including employee stock options based on estimated fair values. SFAS No. 123R supersedes our previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" ("APB 25") for periods beginning in fiscal 2006. In March 2005, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 ("SAB 107") relating to SFAS No. 123R. We have applied the provisions of SAB 107 in our adoption of SFAS No. 123R.

We adopted SFAS No. 123R using the modified prospective transition method, which requires the application of the accounting standard as of January 1, 2006, the first day of our fiscal year 2006. Our condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2006 reflect the impact of SFAS No. 123R. In accordance with the modified prospective transition method, our condensed consolidated financial statements for prior periods have not been

restated to reflect, and do not include, the impact of SFAS No. 123R. The balance previously reflected as deferred compensation was eliminated against additional paid-in capital upon adoption of SFAS No. 123R. The effect on our net earnings and earnings per share before and after application of the fair value recognition provision of SFAS No. 123R to stock-based employee compensation for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2006 is illustrated below:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2006					
	Net Earnings Before Application of SFAS No. 123R		Effect of Stock- Based Compensation Expense		Stock- Based Net Compensation	
		(amounts	in thousan	ds, except pe	r share o	lata)
Income before income taxes	\$	5,387	\$	379	9 \$	5,008
Provision for income taxes		1,639				1,639
Preferred dividends						
Net income attributable to common						
stockholders		3,748		379	)	3,369
Earnings per share:						
Basic		0.07		0.01	Į.	0.06
Diluted		0.06	nthe Ende	0.01		
Diluted			Eff	0.01 d September ect of ock-		
Diluted	Ap	Nine Mo Earnings Before	Eff St B: Comp	d September	30, 2006 Net	
Diluted	Ap	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R	Eff St B: Comp Ex	d September ect of ock- ased ensation	30, 2006 Net	Earnings as eported
ncome before income taxes	Ap	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R (amounts in	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	d September ect of ock- ased ensation pense	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)
ncome before income taxes Provision for income taxes	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)
ncome before income taxes trovision for income taxes treferred dividends	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R (amounts in	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)
ncome before income taxes trovision for income taxes treferred dividends Jet income attributable to common	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in 11,242 3,575 (616)	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)  10,254
ncome before income taxes Provision for income taxes Preferred dividends Jet income attributable to common	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)
ncome before income taxes Provision for income taxes Preferred dividends Net income attributable to common tockholders Earnings per share:	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in  11,242 3,575 (616) 8,283	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense 988	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported (10,254 3,575 (616) 7,295
ncome before income taxes Provision for income taxes Preferred dividends Net income attributable to common tockholders Earnings per share: Basic	Ap Si	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in  11,242 3,575 (616) 8,283  0.16	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock-ased ensation pense  988  988  0.02	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported tta)  10,254
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes Preferred dividends Net income attributable to common stockholders Earnings per share:	App SI	Nine Mo Earnings Before oplication of FAS No. 123R  (amounts in  11,242 3,575 (616) 8,283	Eff St Ba Comp Exp	ect of ock- ased ensation pense 988	Net R Rshare da	Earnings as eported (ta) (10,254 3,575 (616) 7,295

The pro forma effect on net earnings(loss) and earnings(loss) per share as if we had applied the fair value recognition provision of SFAS No. 123R, to stock-based employee compensation for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2005 is illustrated below:

	 rree Months Ended ptember 30, 2005	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2005
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders as		
reported	\$ (691)	\$ 692
Less total stock based employee compensation expense determined under fair value based method for all awards, net of tax related effects	247	739
Pro forma net (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$ (938)	\$ (47)
Basic net income (loss) per share:		
As reported	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.02
Pro forma	\$ (0.03)	\$ 0.00
Diluted net income (loss) per share:		
As reported	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.02
Pro forma	\$ (0.03)	\$ 0.00

We used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of options on the date of grant. The following assumptions were applied in determining stock-based employee compensation under SFAS No. 123R and the pro forma compensation costs:

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months September			
		2006	Ź	2005	2006	:	2005
Risk-free interest rate		4.68%		3.4%	4.64%		3.4%
Expected dividend yield							
Expected option life		6.5 yrs		3 yrs	6.5 yrs		3 yrs
Expected volatility		96.7%		75.5%	96.1%		71.5%
Weighted average fair value of options granted at							
market value	\$	1.20	\$	0.51	\$ 1.17	\$	0.43
Forfeiture rate		4.82%		0.0%	4.82%		0.00%

## J. BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

Effective January 1, 2006, we redefined the segments in which we operate as a result of the acquisition of HWC. Our current business segments are "Well Intervention" and "Response". Intercompany transfers between segments were not material. Our accounting policies for the operating segments are the same as those described in Note A, "Basis of Presentation". Operating expenses and depreciation and amortization have been charged to each segment based upon specific identification of expenses and an allocation of remaining non-segment specific expenses pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues. For purposes of this presentation, selling, general and administrative and corporate expenses have been allocated between segments in proportion to their relative revenue. HWC's results from and after March 1, 2006 are included in our consolidated operating results.

The Well Intervention segment consists of services that are designed to reduce the number and severity of critical well events and enhance production for oil and gas operators. The scope of these services includes training, contingency planning, well plan reviews, audits, inspection services and engineering services offered through our Safeguard programs and services offered in conjunction with our WELLSURE® risk management program. This segment also includes services performed by hydraulic workover and snubbing units that are used to enhance production of oil and gas wells. These units may also be used for underbalanced drilling, workover, completions and plug and abandonment services. A hydraulic unit is a specially designed rig used for moving tubulars in and out of a wellbore using hydraulic pressure. These units may be used for snubbing operations, servicing wells that are under pressure. When a unit is snubbing, it is pushing pipe or tubulars into the wellbore against wellbore pressures.

The Response segment consists of personnel, equipment and services provided during an emergency response such as a critical well event or a hazardous material response. These services include snubbing and other workover services provided during a response. These services are designed to minimize response time and mitigate damage while maximizing safety.

F-39

Information concerning segment operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2006 and 2005 is presented below. Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

	T.4	Well	n		•	12.1.41
	Into	ervention	K	esponse		onsolidated
Three Months Ended September 30, 2006:						
Operating Revenues	\$	21,311	\$	6,982	\$	28,293
Operating Income(1)		3,086		2,682		5,768
Identifiable Operating Assets		83,360		11,661		95,021
Capital Expenditures		606		267		873
Depreciation and Amortization(1)		1,340		98		1,438
Three Months Ended September 30, 2005:						
Operating Revenues	\$	3,109	\$	1,503	\$	4,612
Operating Income (loss)(1)		203		(93)		110
Identifiable Operating Assets		5,966		7,690		13,656
Capital Expenditures		41		41		82
Depreciation and Amortization(1)		86		66		152
•		Well				
	Inte	ervention	R	esponse	C	onsolidated
	Inte		R	esponse	C	onsolidated
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006:	Inte		R	esponse	C	onsolidated
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006: Operating Revenues	<b>Into</b> \$		\$	9,137	\$	onsolidated 63,285
		ervention		<u> </u>		
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets		54,148		9,137		63,285
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1)		54,148 8,968		9,137 3,395		63,285 12,363
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets		54,148 8,968 83,360		9,137 3,395 11,661		63,285 12,363 95,021
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets Capital Expenditures		54,148 8,968 83,360 1,241		9,137 3,395 11,661 434		63,285 12,363 95,021 1,675
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets Capital Expenditures Depreciation and Amortization(1)		54,148 8,968 83,360 1,241		9,137 3,395 11,661 434		63,285 12,363 95,021 1,675
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets Capital Expenditures Depreciation and Amortization(1)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2005:	\$	54,148 8,968 83,360 1,241 3,325	\$	9,137 3,395 11,661 434 141	\$	63,285 12,363 95,021 1,675 3,466
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets Capital Expenditures Depreciation and Amortization(1)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2005: Operating Revenues Operating Income(1)	\$	54,148 8,968 83,360 1,241 3,325 10,339 1,936	\$	9,137 3,395 11,661 434 141	\$	63,285 12,363 95,021 1,675 3,466
Operating Revenues Operating Income(1) Identifiable Operating Assets Capital Expenditures Depreciation and Amortization(1)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2005: Operating Revenues	\$	54,148 8,968 83,360 1,241 3,325	\$	9,137 3,395 11,661 434 141 13,325 805	\$	63,285 12,363 95,021 1,675 3,466 23,664 2,741

(1)

Operating expenses and depreciation and amortization have been charged to each segment based upon specific identification of expenses and an allocation of remaining non-segment specific expenses pro rata between segments based upon relative revenues.

F-40

## **Report of Independent Auditors**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders Oil States International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheet of the Hydraulic Well Control Business of Oil States International, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2005, and the related combined statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the combined financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall combined financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of the Company at December 31, 2005, and the combined results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ UHY MANN FRANKFORT STEIN & LIPP CPAS, LLP

Houston, Texas August 15, 2006

## Report of Independent Auditors

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Oil States International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheet of the Hydraulic Well Control Business of Oil States International, Inc. (the Company), as of December 31, 2004, and the related combined statements of operations, stockholder equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2004. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of the Company at December 31, 2004, and the combined results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2004, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG, LLP

November 15, 2005

## COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS

## (In Thousands)

	Decer	nber 31,
	2005	2004
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,738	\$ 8,710
Accounts receivable	11,351	
Inventories	781	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	235	
Trepard expenses and other earrent assets	233	370
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	17,105	18,170
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, net	19,283	21,180
	0.240	0.240
GOODWILL, net	9,340	9,340
OTHER MONOTON DENTAL GOVERN	565	
OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS	303	
moment against		<b>.</b> 10.500
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 46,293	\$ 48,690
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES	Φ 5.500	Ф 2.020
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 5,526	
Income taxes payable Deferred income taxes	1,416 261	
Deferred revenue	1,076	
Deterred revenue	1,070	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	8,279	5,263
TOTAL CORREST ENDINETTES	0,277	3,203
DUE TO OIL STATES AND AFFILIATES	12,886	20,800
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	2,848	3,537
OMAND 1.1. DA 1990	1,277	1,143
OTHER LIABILITIES	1,277	1,143
	-	
	25,290	30,743
TOTAL LIABILITIES	23,290	30,743
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES		
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Contributed capital	18,622	18,447
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	2,381	
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	21,003	17,947

	Decen	ıber	31,
\$	46,293	\$	48,690
_			

TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

## (In Thousands)

Year Ended December 31, 2005 2004 2003 **REVENUES** 40,117 \$ 33,662 \$ 32,525 COSTS AND EXPENSES 28,274 26,431 23,828 Service and other costs Selling, general and administrative expenses 2,583 2,570 2,951 Corporate overhead allocation 230 224 195 Depreciation expense 3,771 3,694 3,271 Other operating expense (income) 26 37 (286)TOTAL COSTS AND EXPENSES 34,884 32,956 29,959 5,233 706 2,566 INCOME FROM OPERATIONS OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE) (240)Related party interest expense (229)(166)Interest expense (6)(224)(274)Interest income 111 63 3 Other income 30 21 23 TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE) (105)(369)(414)5,128 337 2,152 INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES (2,247)(1,863)(2,202)INCOME TAX EXPENSE **NET INCOME (LOSS)** \$ 2,881 (1,526) \$ (50)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-44

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

## **YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2005, 2004 AND 2003**

(In Thousands)

	 ntributed Capital	E (Acc	etained arning cumulated Deficit)	 Total ckholders' Equity
Balance, December 31, 2002	\$ 18,024	\$	1,076	\$ 19,100
Net loss			(50)	(50)
Parent company allocation of tax benefit on exercise of stock				
options	289			289
Balance, December 31, 2003	18,313		1,026	19,339
Net loss			(1,526)	(1,526)
Parent company allocation of tax benefit on exercise of stock				
options	134			134
Balance, December 31, 2004	18,447		(500)	17,947
Net income			2,881	2,881
Parent company allocation of tax benefit on exercise of stock				
options	175			175
Balance, December 31, 2005	\$ 18,622	\$	2,381	\$ 21,003
•	·			

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

## (In Thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,				,	
		2005		2004		2003
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	'					
Net income (loss)	\$	2,881	\$	(1,526)	\$	(50)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by	Ψ	2,001	Ψ	(1,020)	Ψ.	(50)
operating activities:						
Depreciation		3,771		3,694		3,271
Deferred income tax provision (benefit)		(871)		(921)		113
Gain on disposal of assets		(18)		(26)		
Non-cash intercompany allocation charges		2,243				
Other, net		175		360		548
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable		(3,050)		(586)		(2,850)
Inventories		(12)		(247)		207
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		1,696		(670)		1,013
Taxes payable		426		131		475
Deferred revenue		1,076				
Other current assets and liabilities		(276)		(66)		(33)
	_		_		_	
NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES		8,041		143		2,694
NET CROTT ROVIDED BY OF ERITHING METIVITIES		0,011		113		2,071
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES						
Capital expenditures		(2,367)		(2,035)		(2,482)
Proceeds from sale of equipment		511		(2,033)		113
Proceeds from sale of equipment		311		11		113
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(1,856)		(1,958)		(2,369)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Net borrowings from (payments to) Oil States and Affiliates		(10,157)		9,267		4,271
Debt repayments				(3,497)		(343)
	_		_		_	
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED IN) FINANCING						
ACTIVITIES		(10,157)		5,770		3,928
ACTIVITIES		(10,137)		3,770		3,720
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(3,972)		3,955		4,253
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS,						
beginning of year		8,710		4,755		502
				,		
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS,	_		_		_	
end of year	\$	4,738	\$	8,710	\$	4,755
			_		_	
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION						
Cash paid for interest	\$	245	\$	286	\$	283
Cash paid for interest	φ	243	φ	200	ψ	203

Year Ended December 31,

Cash paid for income taxes

\$ 2,943	\$ 2,625	\$ 1,610

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-46

## HYDRAULIC WELL CONTROL BUSINESS OF OIL STATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## NOTE A ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying combined financial statements represent a carve-out financial statement presentation of Oil States International, Inc.'s (Oil States or OSI) hydraulic well control business (the "Company" or "HWC") and are not intended to be a complete presentation of the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of HWC on a stand-alone basis. The combined financial statements are presented as if the Company existed as a separate entity from the remaining businesses of Oil States during the periods presented. The allocations and estimates included in the combined financial statements are determined using the methodologies described in Note F. The accompanying financial statements include the historical operations of the following legal entities: Hydraulic Well Control LLC, HWC Limited and HWCES International. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions between these entities have been eliminated in the accompanying combined financial statements.

The Company provides hydraulic units for emergency well control situations (snubbing) and provides various hydraulic well control solutions involving workover, well drilling, and well completion to the oil and gas industry. The Company's headquarters are located in Houma, Louisiana, and the Company operates primarily in the United States, Venezuela, the Middle East and Africa. The Company's level of activity depends largely on the condition of the oil and gas industry and, in particular, the level of capital expenditures by oil and gas companies for workover and drilling services in the Company's operating areas. These expenditures are influenced by prevailing oil and gas prices, expectations about future demand and prices, the cost of exploring, producing and developing oil and gas reserves, the discovery rates of new oil and gas reserves, political and economic conditions, governmental regulation and the availability and cost of capital.

Effective March 1, 2006, the Company was acquired by Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. ("Boots & Coots").

#### NOTE B SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Cash and Cash Equivalents: The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company participated in the centralized cash management system of Oil States, wherein cash receipts were transferred to and cash disbursements were funded by Oil States on a daily basis, except for the Company's foreign operations which are funded as needed. The amount of cash and cash equivalents reported separately by the Company represents amounts held in bank accounts primarily for the foreign operations.

**Concentrations of Credit Risk:** Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivables. The Company maintains cash with a financial institution which, at times, exceed federally insured limits. The Company monitors the financial condition of the bank and has experienced no losses associated with the account.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments:** The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, receivables, payables, and debt instruments. The Company believes that the carrying values of these instruments on the accompanying combined balance sheets approximate their fair values.

**Inventories:** Inventories consist of spare parts for equipment and supplies for field operations. Inventories are carried at the lower of cost or market. The cost of inventories is determined on an average cost method.

**Property, Plant, and Equipment:** Property, plant, and equipment are stated at cost, or at estimated fair market value at acquisition date if acquired in a business combination, and depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Leasehold improvements are capitalized and amortized over the lesser of the life of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset.

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense when incurred. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments, which extend the useful lives of existing equipment, are capitalized and depreciated. Upon retirement or disposition of property and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the statements of operations.

Goodwill: Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price for acquired businesses over the allocated value of the related net assets. Effective January 1, 2002, the Company adopted SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" (SFAS No. 142). In connection with the adoption of SFAS No. 142, the Company ceased amortizing goodwill. Under SFAS No. 142, goodwill is no longer amortized but is tested for impairment using a fair value approach, at the "reporting unit" level. A reporting unit is the operating segment, or a business one level below that operating segment (the "component" level) if discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by management at the component level. The hydraulic well control business of Oil States is a reporting unit for purposes of SFAS No. 142 goodwill impairment review. An impairment charge is recognized for any amount by which the carrying amount of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the unit's fair value. The Company uses comparative market multiples to establish fair values. No provision for impairment was required based on the evaluations performed.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets: In compliance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets" the recoverability of the carrying values of property, plant and equipment is assessed at a minimum annually, or whenever, in management's judgment, events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of such assets may not be recoverable based on estimated future cash flows. If this assessment indicates that the carrying values will not be recoverable, as determined based on undiscounted cash flows over the remaining useful lives, an impairment loss is recognized. The impairment loss equals the excess of the carrying value over the fair value of the asset. The fair value of the asset is based on prices of similar assets, if available, or discounted cash flows. Based on the Company's review, the carrying value of its assets is recoverable and no impairment losses have been recorded for the periods presented.

**Foreign Currency:** The accounts of foreign subsidiaries have been translated into U.S. dollars in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation." Accordingly, foreign currency is translated to U.S. dollars for financial purposes by using the U.S. dollar as the functional currency and exchange gains and losses, as well as translation gains and losses, are reported in income and expenses. Monetary balance sheet accounts use the current

exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date for assets and liabilities, and for non-monetary items, the exchange rates in effect when acquired.

**Foreign Exchange Risk:** A portion of revenues, earnings and net investments in foreign affiliates are exposed to changes in foreign exchange rates. We seek to manage our foreign exchange risk in part through operational means, including managing expected local currency revenues in relation to local currency costs and local currency assets in relation to local currency liabilities. Exchange gains (losses) totaled (\$26,000) in 2005, (\$37,000) in 2004 and \$286,000 in 2003 and are included in other operating expense (income).

On February 5, 2003 there was a foreign exchange control regime put in place in Venezuela. The foreign exchange control was established through Presidential Decrees and Agreements between the National Executive Branch and the Central Bank of Venezuela. For the issue and application of the foreign exchange control provisions, the Government created a special agency called Commission of Foreign Exchange Administration (CADIVI, after the Spanish initials of Comisión de Administración de Divisas). All individuals and companies interested in purchasing foreign currency from the Central Bank of Venezuela must firstly register with CADIVI at the Registry for Users of the Foreign Exchange Administration System (RUSAD, after the Spanish initials of Registro de Usuarios del Sistema de Administración de Divisas). The Venezuela cash balance stated in U.S. dollars was \$2,318,000 at December 31, 2005 and \$910,000 at December 31, 2004.

**Revenue and Cost Recognition:** The Company recognizes revenues from contracts as they are earned. Services and rental revenues are recognized based on a periodic (usually daily) rental rate as the services are rendered.

Service and other costs include all direct material and labor costs and those costs related to contract performance, such as indirect labor, supplies, tools and repairs and shipping and handling costs. Selling, general and administrative costs are charged to expense as incurred.

Deferred revenue represents payments received from customers for which service has not been performed. Revenues will be earned ratably over the service contract period.

**Income Taxes:** The Company follows the liability method of accounting for income taxes in accordance with SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." Under this method, deferred income taxes are recorded based upon the differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the underlying assets or liabilities are recovered or settled.

When the Company's earnings from foreign subsidiaries are considered to be indefinitely reinvested, no provision for U.S. income taxes is made for these earnings. If any of the subsidiaries have a distribution of earnings in the form of dividends or otherwise, the Company would be subject to both U.S. income taxes (subject to an adjustment for foreign tax credits) and withholding taxes payable to the various foreign countries.

The Company is included in the consolidated federal and certain separate company state income tax returns filed by Oil States. The Company's tax provision has been determined as if the Company were filing on a stand-alone basis separate from Oil States. Tax payments and refunds include those directly attributable to the HWC legal entities, as well as an allocation of consolidated estimated payments based on payments the Company would have been required to make on a stand-alone basis.

Tax benefits, such as a net operating loss incurred by the Company, that cannot be used by the Company on a stand-alone basis have not been recognized in the financial statements unless realization of those benefits is reasonably assured.

**Receivables and Concentration of Credit Risk:** Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of trade accounts receivable. The Company evaluates the credit-worthiness of its major new and existing customers' financial condition and, generally, the Company does not require collateral from its domestic customers.

Four of the Company's customers accounted for a significant portion of the Company's total annual revenues for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 as follows:

	2005	2004	2003
Customer A	22.0%	21.9%	19.5%
Customer B	19.4%	20.8%	14.9%
Customer C	19.2%	14.2%	14.6%
Customer D	15.6%	12.5%	6.2%

At December 31, 2005, accounts receivable from four customers each represented more than 10% of the Company's combined accounts receivable. At December 31, 2004, accounts receivable from three customers each represented more than 10% of the Company's combined accounts receivable.

Allowances for Doubtful Accounts: The Company considers the following factors when determining if collection of revenue is reasonably assured: customer credit-worthiness, past transaction history with the customer, current economic industry trends and changes in customer payment terms. If the Company has no previous experience with the customer, the Company typically obtains reports from various credit organizations to ensure that the customer has a history of paying its creditors. The Company may also request financial information, including financial statements or other documents to ensure that the customer has the means of making payment. If these factors do not indicate collection is reasonably assured, the Company would require a prepayment or other arrangement to support revenue recognition and recording of a trade receivable. If the financial condition of the Company's customers were to deteriorate, adversely affecting their ability to make payments, an allowance would be required. If a trade receivable is deemed to be uncollectible, such receivable is charged-off against the allowance for doubtful accounts. No provision for loss on accounts receivable was recorded during the periods presented.

**Stock-Based Compensation:** The Company has elected to follow Accounting Principles Board ("APB") No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," for expense recognition purposes. As a result, the Company is obligated to provide the expanded disclosures required under SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensation," and SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation-Transition and Disclosure-an amendment of SFAS No. 123," for stock-based compensation granted in 1998 and thereafter. See Note J.

**Guarantees:** The Company adopted FASB Interpretation No. 45 (FIN 45), "Guarantor's Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, including Indirect Indebtedness of Others," during 2003. FIN 45 requires disclosures and accounting for the Company's obligations under certain guarantees.

During the ordinary course of business, the Company provides standby letters of credit or other guarantee instruments to certain parties as required for certain transactions initiated by the Company. As of December 31, 2005, the maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company could be required to make under these guarantee agreements was approximately \$420,000. The Company has not recorded any liability in connection with these guarantee arrangements beyond that required to appropriately account for the underlying transaction being guaranteed. The Company does not believe, based on historical experience and information currently available, that it is probable that any amounts will be required to be paid under these guarantee arrangements.

Use of Estimates: The preparation of combined financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the use of estimates and assumptions by management in determining the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the combined financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Examples of a few such estimates are related to the accounting for the allowance for doubtful accounts, recoverability of long-lived assets, goodwill, depreciation, income taxes and amounts allocated by Oil States. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## NOTE C DETAILS OF SELECTED BALANCE SHEET ACCOUNTS

Additional information regarding selected balance sheet accounts at December 31, 2005 and 2004 is presented below:

			December 31,		
		_	2005		2004
Accounts receivable:					
Trade		\$	6,867	7 \$	6,027
Unbilled revenue			2,897	7	1,661
Other			1,587	7	613
		-		. –	
		\$	11,35	\$	8,301
				-	
		December 31,			
	Estimated Useful Life		2005 2004		2004
Property, plant and equipment:					
Land	Indefinite	\$	250	\$	250
Buildings and leasehold improvements	2-39 years		3,213		3,199
Machinery and equipment	2-15 years		34,839		33,477
Office furniture and equipment	2-7 years		1,030		1,410
Vehicles	3-5 years		1,076		1,173
Construction in progress			293		418
			40,701		39,927
Less: accumulated depreciation			(21,418)		(18,747)
•				_	
		\$	19,283	\$	21,180
		Ψ	17,203	Ψ	21,100
	F-51				

December 31

		December 31,		
	200	05 2004		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities:				
Trade accounts payable	\$ 3	3,063 \$ 2,37		
Accrued compensation		1,437 41		
Accrued insurance		26 11		
Accrued taxes, other than income taxes		826 43		
Other		174 48		
	\$ 5	5,526 \$ 3,83		

## NOTE D RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") and other standard setters which are adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, management is evaluating the impact, if any, that recently issued standards, which are not yet effective, will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

In November 2004, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 151, "Inventory Costs an amendment of ARB 43, Chapter 4" ("SFAS 151"). SFAS 151 clarifies the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs and wasted material. Paragraph 5 of Accounting Research Bulletin ("ARB") 43, Chapter 4 "Inventory Pricing," previously stated that "...under certain circumstances, items such as idle facility expense, excessive spoilage, double freight, and rehandling costs may be so abnormal as to require treatment as current-period charges..." SFAS 151 requires that those items be recognized as current-period charges regardless of whether they meet the criterion of "so abnormal." In addition, SFAS 151 requires that the allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. SFAS 151 is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. The Company does not believe the implementation of SFAS 151 will have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In December 2004, the FASB issued two FASB Staff Positions (FSP's) that provide accounting guidance on how companies should account for the effects of the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 (the Act) that was signed into law on October 22, 2004. The Act could affect how companies report their deferred income tax balances. The first FSP is FSP FAS 109-1 ("FAS 109-1"); the second is FSP FAS 109-2 (FAS 109-2). In FAS 109-1, the FASB concludes that the tax relief (special tax deduction for domestic manufacturing) from the Act should be accounted for as a "special deduction" instead of a tax rate reduction. FAS 109-2 gives a company additional time to evaluate the effects of the Act on any plan for reinvestment or repatriation of foreign earnings for purposes of applying FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." However, companies must provide certain disclosures if they choose to utilize the additional time granted by the FASB.

In the fourth quarter of 2004, the FASB issued Statement No. 123 (revised 2004), or SFAS No. 123R, "Share-Based Payment," which replaces Statement No. 123 "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," and supersedes APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees." SFAS No. 123R eliminates the alternative to use APB Opinion 25's intrinsic value method

of accounting that was provided in Statement No. 123 as originally issued. After a phase-in period for Statement No. 123R, pro forma disclosure will no longer be allowed. In the first quarter of 2005 the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 which provided further clarification on the implementation of SFAS No. 123R.

Alternative phase-in methods are allowed under Statement No. 123R, which was to be effective as of the beginning of the first interim or annual reporting period that begins after June 15, 2005. In April 2005, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") adopted a rule that defers the required effective date of SFAS No. 123R. The SEC rule provides that SFAS No. 123R is now effective for registrants as of the beginning of the first fiscal year beginning after June 15, 2005. We have adopted SFAS No. 123R on January 1, 2006. The impact of the adoption will result in previously disclosed pro forma amounts to be recorded as compensation expense in the Company's statement of operations.

In May 2005, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections, a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3." Among other changes, this Statement requires retrospective application for voluntary changes in accounting principles, unless it is impractical to do so. Guidance is provided on how to account for changes when retrospective application is impractical. This Statement was effective on a prospective basis beginning January 1, 2006.

In February 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 155, "Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments" which amends SFAS No. 133 and SFAS No. 140. SFAS No. 155 permits hybrid financial instruments that contain an embedded derivative that would otherwise require bifurcation to irrevocably be accounted for at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in the statement of income. The fair value election may be applied on an instrument-by-instrument basis. SFAS No. 155 also eliminates a restriction on the passive derivative instruments that a qualifying special purpose entity may hold. SFAS No. 155 is effective for those financial instruments acquired or issued after September 15, 2006. At adoption, any difference between the total carrying amount of the individual components of the existing bifurcated hybrid financial instrument and the fair value of the combined hybrid financial instrument will be recognized as a cumulative-effect adjustment to beginning retained earnings. We do not expect the new standard to have any material impact on our financial position and results of operations.

In March 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets" an amendment of FASB Statement No. 140. SFAS No. 156 requires all separately recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities to be initially measured at fair value, if practicable. The standard permits an entity to subsequently measure each class of servicing assets or servicing liabilities at fair value and report changes in fair value in the statement of income in the period in which the changes occur. SFAS No. 156 is effective for the Company as of January 1, 2007. We do not expect the new standard to have any material impact on our financial position and results of operations.

In July 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ("FIN48"), an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109. FIN48 establishes the threshold for recognizing the benefits of tax-return positions in the financial statements as more-likely-than-not to be sustained by the taxing authorities, and prescribes a measurement methodology for those positions meeting the recognition threshold. We do not expect the new standard to have a material impact on our financial position and results of operations, which becomes effective for the fiscal years beginning after December 31, 2006.

#### NOTE E LONG-TERM DEBT

Oil States has a credit facility (the "Credit Facility"), which matures in January 2010 and provides for \$325 million of revolving credit. The credit agreement, which governs Oil States' Credit Facility (the "Credit Agreement"), contains customary financial covenants and restrictions, including restrictions on Oil States' ability to declare and pay dividends. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are secured by a pledge of substantially all of Oil States' assets and the assets of its subsidiaries, which includes the Company's assets. Oil States' obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by its significant subsidiaries, which includes legal entities within the Company. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement accrue interest at a rate equal to either LIBOR or another benchmark interest rate (at Oil States' election) plus an applicable margin based on Oil States' leverage ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement). Oil States pays a quarterly commitment fee, based on the its leverage ratio, on the unused commitments under the Credit Agreement. No portion of Oil States' Credit Facility was specifically established to support the operations of the Company. At December 31, 2005 and 2004, the Company had no outstanding balances against the Credit Facility.

## NOTE F RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

## Due to Oil States and Affiliates

The due to Oil States and affiliates as reflected in the combined balance sheets includes an interest bearing note payable to Oil States in the amount of \$5.5 million and \$5.2 million at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively, as well as non-interest bearing payables to Oil States and various affiliates. The Company participates in the centralized cash management system of Oil States, wherein cash receipts are transferred to and cash disbursements are funded by Oil States on a daily basis, except for the Company's foreign operations which are funded as needed. The payable and note payable to Oil States represents the net cash transfers between the Company and Oil States as well as amounts allocated to or paid on behalf of the Company, which primarily includes insurance premiums and claims expense, income taxes, and an allocation of corporate overhead expenses. The entire due to Oil States and affiliates balance, including the note payable, has been classified as long-term based on the intent of the parent company not to require payment in the near-term.

The note payable to Oil States has been outstanding since April 2003 and accumulates interest at an annual rate of 4.5%. Interest expense on the note payable to Oil States of \$240,000, \$229,000 and \$166,000 in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively, is included in the combined statement of operations. The note matures on demand, at which time all outstanding principal and accrued interest shall be immediately due and payable. Subsequent to year end, the Company repaid the entire amount due to Oil States and Affiliates in connection with the acquisition of the Company.

## Insurance Programs Administered by Oil States

Oil States allocates to its divisions or subsidiaries costs associated with certain insurance programs that Oil States administers and for which Oil States procures third-party insurance. The insurance programs for which the related costs are allocated primarily include casualty insurance (automobile liability, workers' compensation, general liability and property). Oil States also administers certain insurance programs which may be directly attributable to one or more divisions or subsidiaries, such as specialized liability insurance for drilling or workover operations. The Company was allocated approximately \$1.2 million, \$1.9 million and \$1.6 million in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively, by Oil States related to these insurance programs. These amounts are allocated by Oil States using various

methodologies, as described below. Had these insurance programs been administered by the Company as a separate entity, the amounts may have been different than those allocated to the Company by Oil States.

Included within the insurance cost allocation are claims allocations related to non-property casualty programs (automobile liability, workers' compensation and general liability) for which Oil States is self-insured up to a certain amount. For the self-insured component, costs are allocated to the Company based on incurred claims for the Company's divisions. Oil States has premium-based policies which cover amounts in excess of the self-insured retentions. The Company is allocated expense based on its pro-rata portion of Oil States' total underlying exposure items (i.e., number and type of vehicles, sales, payroll dollars, etc.) to the total insurance cost to be incurred by Oil States. The Company accrues an estimated liability for incurred but not reported claims through its Due to Oil States and Affiliates account.

Also included within the insurance allocation is coverage related to property insurance. The Company is allocated premium expense for coverage based on its pro-rata portion of Oil States' total insured property values to the total insurance cost of Oil States. The Company has a \$100,000 deductible related to property insurance.

## Corporate Overhead Allocation

Certain corporate overhead expenses incurred by Oil States have been allocated to the Company and are reflected in the combined statement of operations as a corporate overhead allocation. These overhead costs relate to general management oversight; financial management, including public-company reporting, consolidated tax filings, Oil States' benefit plan administration, risk management and consolidated treasury services; and costs to support Oil States' information technology infrastructure. Oil States also allocates a portion of its annual audit and tax return review costs provided by an independent public accounting firm to the Company. These costs are allocated to the Company based upon the Company's percentage of revenue relative to Oil States' consolidated revenue. Management believes the basis for the allocations is reasonable. The amounts allocated to the Company were \$230,000, \$224,000 and \$195,000 in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

#### NOTE G RETIREMENT PLANS

Oil States sponsors a defined contribution plan. Participation in the plan is available to substantially all employees, including employees of the Company. The Company recognized expense of \$431,000, \$462,000 and \$443,000, respectively, related to its various defined contribution plans during the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

#### NOTE H INCOME TAXES

The Company is included in the consolidated federal and certain separate company and combined state income tax returns filed by Oil States. The Company's tax provision has been determined as if the Company were filing on a stand-alone basis separate from Oil States.

Combined pre-tax income (loss) consisted of the following (in thousands):

		Year E	nded Decemb	er 3	1,
	200	)5	2004		2003
mestic reign		1,138 3,990	\$ (136) 473	\$	(1,212) 3,364
	\$ 5	5,128	\$ 337	\$	2,152

The components of the income tax provision (benefit) consisted of the following (in thousands):

		Year Ended December 31,						
		2005		2004	2003			
Current:								
Foreign	\$	3,118	\$	2,784	\$	2,089		
Deferred:								
Federal		(601)		(776)		95		
State		(270)		(145)		18		
	_		_		_			
		(871)		(921)		113		
Income tax provision	\$	2,247	\$	1,863	\$	2,202		

The following table reconciles the income tax provision (benefit) at the U.S. statutory rate to that in the financial statements (in thousands):

		Year Ended December 31,							
		2005	2004			2003			
Taxes computed at 35%	\$	1,795	\$	118	\$	753			
Foreign income tax rate differential		955		1,767		346			
Nondeductible expenses		213		20		71			
Increase/(decrease) in valuation allowance		(464)		(9)		945			
State tax expense (benefit), net of federal benefit		(33)		(94)		12			
Other, net		(219)		61		75			
	_								
Income tax provision	\$	2,247	\$	1,863	\$	2,202			
			_		_				

The Company's effective foreign tax rate is impacted by the required payment of taxes in certain foreign jurisdictions based on a percentage of revenues earned, irrespective of pretax income. This tax payment requirement has resulted in effective foreign tax rates of 78.1%, 588.6% and 62.1% in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. In addition, the Company has not recognized the benefit of theoretical U.S. net operating losses generated on the "stand-alone" basis of reporting in any period

presented. Valuation allowances have been established to offset the benefit of net operating losses generated because the realization of such benefits was not reasonably assured.

The components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2005 and 2004 are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	2005			2004
Deferred tax assets:				_
Net operating loss carryforward	\$	1,245	\$	1,709
Employee benefits				91
Accrued liabilities		1		230
		1,246		2,030
Less: valuation allowance		1,245		1,709
Net deferred tax assets		1		321
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Depreciation		(2,562)		(3,553)
Unbilled revenue		(236)		(425)
Accrued liabilities		(287)		(304)
Other	_	(25)		(19)
Deferred tax liabilities		(3,110)		(4,301)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$	(3,109)	\$	(3,980)

Reclassifications of the Company's deferred tax balance based on net current items and net non-current items as of December 31, 2005 and 2004 are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	 2005	2004		
Liabilities:				
Current deferred taxes	\$ (261) \$	(443)		
Non-current deferred taxes	(2,848)	(3,537)		
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (3,109) \$	(3,980)		

Appropriate U.S. and foreign income taxes have been provided for earnings of foreign subsidiary companies that are expected to be remitted in the near future. The cumulative amount of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries that the Company intends to permanently reinvest and upon which no deferred US income taxes have been provided is \$9.7 million at December 31, 2005.

During the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, the Company was allocated tax benefits triggered by employee exercises of stock options totaling \$175,000, \$134,000 and \$289,000, respectively. Such benefits were credited to additional paid-in capital.

In October 2004, the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 (the "Jobs Act") was signed into law which introduced a special one-time dividends received deduction on the repatriation of foreign earnings to a U.S. taxpayer (repatriation provision), provided certain criteria are met. The Act provides for a special one-time deduction of 85 percent of certain foreign earnings that are repatriated in either the Company's last tax year that began before the enactment date, or the first tax year that begins during the one-year period beginning on the date of enactment. The maximum amount of the Company's foreign earnings that qualify for temporary deduction is \$7.2 million.

The Company is in the process of evaluating whether it will repatriate foreign earnings under the repatriation provisions of the Jobs Act, and if so, the amount that will be repatriated. The range of reasonably possible amounts that the Company is considering for repatriation, which would be eligible for the temporary deduction, is zero to \$7.2 million. The Company is awaiting the issuance of further regulatory guidance and passage of statutory technical corrections with respect to certain provisions in the Jobs Act prior to determining the amounts it will repatriate, if any. The Company expects to determine the amounts and sources of foreign earnings to be repatriated, if any, in 2006.

The Company is not yet in a position to determine the impact of a qualifying repatriation, should it choose to make one, on its income tax expense for 2006, the amount of its indefinitely reinvested foreign earnings, the range of income tax effects or the amount of its deferred tax liability with respect to foreign earnings.

The Company files tax returns in the jurisdictions in which they are required. All of these returns are subject to examination or audit and possible adjustment as a result of assessments by taxing authorities. The Company believes that it has recorded sufficient tax liabilities and does not expect the resolution of any examination or audit of its tax returns would have a material adverse effect on its operating results, financial condition or liquidity.

#### NOTE I COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company leases a portion of its equipment, office space, computer equipment, automobiles and trucks under leases which expire at various dates.

Minimum future operating lease obligations in effect at December 31, 2005 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ending December 31,
2006	\$ 280,000
2007	119,000
2008	10,000
2009	3,000
	\$ 412,000

Rental expense under operating leases was \$492,000, \$533,000 and \$568,000 for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

Severance expense was recorded due to international statutory obligations and an international company sponsored severance plan. This expense was \$516,000, \$405,000 and \$486,000 related to its various severance obligations during the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectfully. The amount recorded by the Company as a liability related to these obligations was \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectfully.

The Company is a party to various pending or threatened claims, lawsuits and administrative proceedings seeking damages or other remedies concerning its commercial operations, employees and other matters. Although the Company can give no assurance about the outcome of pending legal and administrative proceedings and the effect such outcomes may have on it, management believes that any ultimate liability resulting from the outcome of such proceedings, to the extent not otherwise provided for or covered by insurance, will not have a material adverse effect on its combined financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

On February 18, 2005, Oil States announced that it had conducted an internal investigation prompted by the discovery of over billings totaling approximately \$400,000 to a government owned oil company in South America. The over billings were detected by the Company during routine financial review procedures, and appropriate financial statement adjustments are included herein. Oil States and independent counsel retained by the Oil States' audit committee conducted separate investigations consisting of interviews and an examination of the facts and circumstances in this matter. Oil States voluntarily reported the results of its investigation to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and fully cooperated with additional requests for information received from the SEC. On October 31, 2005, Oil States' counsel received a "Wells Notice" from the staff of the SEC indicating that the staff made a preliminary decision to recommend that the SEC bring a civil action against Oil States alleging violations of provisions of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 relating to the maintenance of books, records and internal accounting controls and procedures as set forth in Sections 13(b)(2)(A) and (B) of the Act. The alleged violations related to this over billings matter.

In April 2006, Oil States entered into a settlement agreement with the SEC requiring Oil States to cease and desist from committing or causing violations of the "books and records" and "internal controls provisions" of the securities laws. The settlement did not require Oil States to pay a monetary penalty.

#### NOTE J STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company's employees participate in Oil States' stock-based compensation plan, which is administered entirely by Oil States. The Company has elected to follow Accounting Principles Board ("APB") No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," for expense recognition purposes. As a result, the Company is obligated to provide the expanded disclosures required under SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensation," and SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation-Transition and Disclosure-an amendment of SFAS No. 123," for stock-based compensation granted in 1998 and thereafter.

The Company accounts for its employee stock-based compensation plan under APB Opinion No. 25 and its related interpretations. Oil States is authorized to grant common stock based awards covering 7,700,000 shares of common stock under the 2001 Equity Participation Plan, as amended and restated, (the Equity Participation Plan), to employees, consultants and directors with amounts, exercise prices and vesting schedules determined by Oil States' compensation committee of its Board of

Directors. Since February 2001, all option grants have been priced at the closing price on the day of grant, vest 25% per year and have a life ranging from six to ten years. Because the exercise price of options granted under the Equity Participation Plan have been equal to the market price of Oil States' stock on the date of grant, no compensation expense related to this plan has been recorded.

Had compensation expense for Oil States' Equity Participation Plan been determined consistent with SFAS No. 123 utilizing the fair value method, the Company's net income (loss), adjusted for only equity awards applicable to its business, for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, would have been as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
		2005		2004		2003	
Net income (loss), as reported  Deduct: allocated portion of stock-based employee compensation expense determined under fair value based method for all awards, net of related tax	\$	2,881	\$	(1,526)	\$	(50)	
effects (a)		(115)		(142)	_	(118)	
Pro forma net income (loss)	\$	2,766	\$	(1,668)	\$	(168)	

(a) The stock-based compensation expense was calculated using Oil States' effective tax rate of 33.3%, 33.1% and 24.2% in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively, since the pro forma stock-based expense allocation is based on Oil States' Equity Participation Plan.

The following table summarizes the Company's portion of the stock option activity under the Oil States' stock option plan for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005:

	Stock Option Plan				
	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price			
Balance at January 1, 2003	215,279	\$ 7.31			
Granted	41,000	11.49			
Exercised	(121,728)	6.61			
Forfeited	(5,125)	6.71			
Balance at December 31, 2003	129,426	9.31			
Granted	52,000	13.70			
Exercised	(59,868)	8.64			
Forfeited	(3,125)	11.77			
Balance at December 31, 2004	118,433	11.51			
Granted	18,125	21.08			
Exercised	(39,969)	10.45			
Forfeited	(13,248)	12.26			
Balance at December 31, 2005	83,341	\$ 13.98			
Exercisable at December 31, 2003	31,094	\$ 8.36			
Exercisable at December 31, 2004	8,189	\$ 9.42			

		Stoc	k Option Pl	an
Exercisable at December 31, 2005		10,407	\$	10.28
	F-60			

The following table summarizes information for the Company's portion of stock options outstanding at December 31, 2005:

	Ор	tions Outstandir	ıg		Options Exercisable				
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding as of 12/31/05	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	1	Veighted Average ercise Price	Number Exercisable as of 12/31/05	A	eighted verage rcise Price		
\$8.00-\$9.00	12,655	5.90	\$	8.17	6.094	\$	8.37		
\$11.49-\$11.49	18,186	7.16		11.49	1,438		11.49		
\$13.70-\$13.70	34,375	4.16	\$	13.70	2,875	\$	13.70		
\$21.08-\$21.08	18,125	5.15	\$	21.08		\$			
\$8.00-\$21.08	83,341	5.29	\$	13.98	10,407	\$	10.28		

At December 31, 2005, 2,732,383 shares were available for future grant under Oil States' stock option plan.

The weighted average fair values of options granted to the Company's employees during 2005, 2004 and 2003 were \$8.12, \$5.12 and \$4.26 per share, respectively. The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for grants in 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively: risk-free interest rates of 3.9%, 3.1% and 2.9%, no expected dividend yield, expected lives of 5 years, and an expected volatility of 37%. The weighted average assumptions reflected herein for the Company differs slightly from those reflected on a consolidated basis for Oil States due to the inclusion of option grants for only the Company's employees in the weighted averages.

#### NOTE K SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION

The Company's operations are included within the wellsite services segment of Oil States. There are no revenue transactions between the Company and Oil States' other segments.

Financial information by geographic area for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, is summarized below in thousands. Revenues are attributable to countries based on the location of the entity selling the products or performing the services. Total assets are attributable to countries based on the physical location of the entity and its operating assets and do not include intercompany balances.

	United States	Venezuela	A	Algeria	Other Non-US	Total
2005:						
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$ 11,434	\$ 10,498	\$	7,668	\$ 10,517	\$ 40,117
Long-lived assets	20,385	1,341		377	6,520	28,623
2004:						
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$ 10,685	\$ 6,016	\$	7,341	\$ 9,620	\$ 33,662
Long-lived assets	18,813	4,873		767	6,067	30,520
2003:						
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$ 8,252	\$ 5,252	\$	6,328	\$ 12,693	\$ 32,525
Long-lived assets	19,783	5,476		1,027	5,945	32,231

#### NOTE L SUBSEQUENT EVENT

Effective March 1, 2006, the Company was acquired by Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. ("Boots & Coots"). Subsequent to year end 2005, the Company repaid the entire amount of notes payable due to Oil States and Affiliates in connection with the acquisition of the Company.

Edgar Filing:	BOOTS 8	COOTS	INTERNATIONAL	. WELL	CONTROL INC	<ul> <li>Form S-3</li> </ul>
---------------	---------	-------	---------------	--------	-------------	------------------------------

## **26,000,000 SHARES**

# BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

**Common Stock** 

**PROSPECTUS** 

MORGAN KEEGAN & COMPANY, INC.

, 2007

#### **PART II**

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the expenses, other than commissions, expected to be incurred in connection with the offering described in the Registration Statement:

Expenses	Amount	
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$	7,311.00
Legal fees		*
Printing and engraving expenses		*
Auditors' fees		*
Blue sky and legal investment fees and expenses		*
Trustee and Authenticating Agent fees		*
Miscellaneous expenses		*
NASD registration fees	_	*
Total		*

To be completed by amendment

#### Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our certificate of incorporation contains certain provisions permitted under the DGCL relating to the liability of directors. These provisions eliminate a director's personal liability for monetary damages resulting from a breach of fiduciary duty, except that a director will be personally liable:

for any breach of the duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

for an act or omission not in good faith that constitutes a breach of duty of the director to us or involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit;

under Section 174 of the DGCL relating to unlawful stock repurchases or dividends; and

an act or omission for which the liability of a director is expressly provided for by an applicable statute.

These provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights or those of any stockholder to seek nonmonetary relief, such as an injunction or rescission, in the event of a breach of a director's fiduciary duty. These provisions will not alter a director's liability under federal securities laws.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law and also provide that we must advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, subject to very limited exceptions.

Section 145 of the DGCL, inter alia, authorizes a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, because such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner

he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reason to believe his conduct was unlawful. Similar indemnity is authorized for such persons against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in defense or settlement of any such pending, completed or threatened action or suit by or in the right of the corporation if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and provided further that, unless a court of competent jurisdiction otherwise provides, such person shall not have been adjudged liable to the corporation. Any such indemnification may be made only as authorized in each specific case upon a determination by the stockholders or disinterested directors that indemnification is proper because the indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct.

Section 145 further authorizes a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would otherwise have the power to indemnify him. We maintain policies insuring our and our subsidiaries' officers and directors against specified liabilities for actions taken in such capacities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers that may, in some cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws or the DGCL. The indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify our officers and directors against certain liabilities, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct, that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers. We believe that these indemnification arrangements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers.

#### Item 16. Exhibits

A list of exhibits filed herewith is contained in the Exhibit Index that immediately precedes such exhibits and is incorporated by reference herein

#### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, that registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question

whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

- (c) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (d) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-3

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Houston, state of Texas, on February 9, 2007.

BOOTS & COOTS INTERNATIONAL WELL CONTROL, INC.

By: /s/ JERRY L. WINCHESTER

Jerry L. Winchester, President, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Operating Officer

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned directors and officers of Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc., a Delaware corporation, do hereby constitute and appoint Jerry L. Winchester and Dewitt H. Edwards, and each of them, our true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to do any and all acts and things in our names and on our behalf in our capacities as directors and officers and to execute any and all instruments for us and in our name in the capacities indicated below, which said attorney and agent may deem necessary or advisable to enable said Registrant to comply with the Securities Act of 1933 and any rules, regulations and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, in connection with the registration statements, or any registration statement for this offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462 under the Securities Act of 1933, including specifically, but without limitation, power and authority to sign for us or any of us in our names in the capacities indicated below, any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) hereof; and we do hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorneys and agents shall do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Capacity	Date
/s/ JERRY WINCHESTER	President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating	February 9, 2007
Jerry Winchester /s/ GABRIEL ALDAPE	Officer, and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 9, 2007
Gabriel Aldape /s/ DOUGLAS E. SWANSON	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)  Chairman of the Board	February 9, 2007
Douglas E. Swanson /s/ W. RICHARD ANDERSON		February 9, 2007
W. Richard Anderson	Director II-4	

/s/ E. J. DIPAOLO	Director	February 9, 2007
E. J. DiPaolo	Director	
	Director	February, 2007
Robert S. Herlin		
/s/ K. KIRK KRIST	Director	February 9, 2007
K. Kirk Krist		
/s/ ROBERT G. CROYLE	Director	February 9, 2007
Robert G. Croyle	Director	
/s/ CINDY B. TAYLOR	Distriction	February 9, 2007
Cindy B. Taylor	Director II-5	

## EXHIBIT INDEX

	xhibit ımber	Description of Exhibit	
	**1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement	
	**5.1	Legal Opinion of Thompson & Knight LLP	
	*23.1	Consent of UHY Mann Frankfort Stein & Lipp CPAs, LLP	
	*23.2	Consent of UHY Mann Frankfort Stein & Lipp CPAs, LLP	
	*23.3	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP	
	**23.4	Consent of Thompson & Knight LLP (included in its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1)	
	*24.1	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page of the Registration Statement)	
*			
	Filed herewith		
**	To be	filed by amendment	
		II-6	